Oracle® Banking Liquidity Management Cloud Service User Guide





Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Cloud Service User Guide, Release 14.8.1.0.0

G45747-01

Copyright © 2023, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

	Purp	pose	
	Befo	ore You Begin	
	Mod	dule Pre-requisite	
	Aud	ience	
	Doc	eumentation Accessibility	i
	Dive	ersity and Inclusion	i
	Rela	ated Resources	i
	Con	ventions	i
	Scre	eenshot Disclaimer	ii
	Acro	onyms and Abbreviations	ii
	Bas	ic Actions	ii
	Sym	nbols and Icons	i\
1	Liq	uidity Management - An Overview	
2	Ca	sh Concentration Methods	
_			
	2.1	Zero Balance	1
	2.2	Fixed Sweep	2
	2.3	Target Balance/Minimum Balance	2
	2.4	Threshold	3
	2.5	Collor	4
	2.6	Percentage	5
	2.7	Range Based Balancing	5
	2.8	Investment Sweeps	5
	2.9	Cover Overdrafts	6
	2.10	Additional Sweep Parameters	6
3	No	tional Pooling	
	3.1	Benefits of Notional Pooling	2
	3.2	Notional Pooling Structures	2

	3.3 Inter	rest Calculation Methods	2
	3.3.1	Interest Method	3
	3.3.2	Advantage Method	3
	3.3.3	Ratio Method	4
	3.4 Inter	rest Allocation Methods	4
	3.5 Inter	rest Optimization	5
	3.5.1	Create Interest Optimization	6
	3.5.2	Interest Optimization Closure	8
4	Multi Ba	ank Cash Concentration	
	4.1 Ben	efits of MBCC	1
	4.2 Fea	tures in MBCC	1
	4.3 Swe	eep Mechanism	2
	4.4 MB0	CC System Setup	4
5	Mainter	nance for Liquidity Management	
	5.1 Acc	ount Group	2
	5.1.1	Create Interest Account Group	2
	5.1.2	View Interest Account Group	3
	5.2 Acc	ount Parameters	5
	5.2.1	Create Account Parameters	5
	5.2.2	View Account Parameters	8
	5.3 Acc	ount Special Rate	11
	5.3.1	Create Account Special Rate	11
	5.3.2	View Account Special Rate	13
	5.4 App	lication Parameters	16
	5.5 Ban	k Parameters	19
	5.5.1	Create Bank Parameters	19
	5.5.2	View Bank Parameters	22
	5.6 Cou	intry Parameters	25
	5.6.1	Create Country Parameters	26
	5.6.2	View Country Parameters	27
	5.7 Brar	nch Parameters	30
	5.7.1	Create Branch Parameters	30
	5.7.2	View Branch Parameters	33
	5.8 Curi	rency Parameters	37
	5.8.1	Create Currency Parameters	37
	5.8.2	View Currency Parameters	38
	5.9 Cus	stomer Parameters	40
	5.9.1	Create Customer Parameters	40

	5.9.2 View Customer Parameters	41
	5.10 Frequency	43
	5.10.1 Create Frequency	44
	5.10.2 View Frequency	46
	5.11 Interface Instruction	48
	5.11.1 Create Interface Instruction	49
	5.11.2 View Interface Instruction	50
	5.12 MBCC Currency Cutoff	51
	5.12.1 Create MBCC Currency Cut Off	51
	5.12.2 View MBCC Currency Cutoff	53
	5.13 Payment Instruction	54
	5.13.1 Create Payment Instruction	55
	5.13.2 View Payment Instruction	56
	5.14 Sweep Instruction	57
	5.14.1 Create Sweep Instruction	57
	5.14.2 View Sweep Instruction	59
	5.15 User Linkage	60
	5.15.1 Create UserLinkage	61
	5.15.2 View User Linkage	62
	5.16 Interest Maintenances	63
	5.17 File Upload	63
6	Structure Maintenance	
	6.1 Create Account Structure	1
	6.1.1 Structure Details	2
	6.1.2 Sweep Structure Maintenance	5
	6.1.3 Pool Structure Maintenance	21
	6.1.4 Hybrid Structure Maintenance	35
	6.1.5 Link Account for Drain Pool Structure	52
	6.1.6 Structure Priority	68
	6.1.7 Structure Summary	69
	6.2 View Account Structure	74
	6.3 Edit Account Structure	75
	6.4 Structure Closure	76
	6.5 Structure Approval	77
7	Balance Build	
/	Dalario Dalla	

8 Monitors and Batches

8.1	Moni	tors	1
	8.1.1	Exception Monitor	2
	8.1.2	Interest Accrual Monitor	3
	8.1.3	Interface Monitor	4
	8.1.4	MBCC Monitor	6
	8.1.5	Message Monitor	7
	8.1.6	Pending Authorization	Ş
	8.1.7	Pool Monitor	11
	8.1.8	Reallocation Monitor	12
	8.1.9	Reverse Sweep Monitor	14
	8.1.10	Structure Query	16
	8.1.11	Sweep Monitor	17
8.2	Batcl	nes	20
	8.2.1	Account Pair Sweep	20
	8.2	.1.1 Initiate Account Pair Sweep	20
	8.2	.1.2 View Account Pair Sweep	22
	8.2	.1.3 Authorize Account Pair Sweep	23
	8.2.2	End of Cycle	25
	8.2.3	Manual Status Update	27
	8.2	.3.1 Update Status	28
	8.2	.3.2 Authorize Status	30
	8.2.4	Pool Batch	32
	8.2.5	Structure Sweep	33
	8.2	.5.1 Initiate Structure Sweep	33
	8.2	.5.2 View Structure Sweep	35
	8.2	.5.3 Authorize Structure Sweep	36
BV	/Т На	ndling	
\٨/	thhol	ding Tay	
		ding Tax	
10.		cle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC	<u>-</u>
10.		I Interest Method	1
10.		antage Method	2
	10.3.1	WHT Interest Map	3
		3.1.1 Create Interest Map	_
	10.	3.1.2 View Interest Map	5

9

10

11 Simulation Details

11.1 Creat	e Simulation	1
11.1.1	Simulation Details	2
11.1.2	Structure Details	5
11.1.3	Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure	10
11.1.4	Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure	21
11.1.5	Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure	29
11.1.6	Structure Summary	44
11.1.7	Simulation Summary	47
11.2 View	Simulation	48
11.3 Edit S	Simulation Structure	49
11.4 Simu	ation File Upload	49
Dashboa	rds	
12.1 Bank	er Dashboard	1
12.2 RM D	Pashboard	3
Advices		
, (0.11000		
	rate Advices	1
13.1 Gene	e Liquidity Management	1
13.1 Gene Real Tim	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance	1
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL : 14.1.1	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure	1
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 3 14.1.1 14.1	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure .1.1 Create Structure Details	1 1 2
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 3 14.1.1 14.1 14.1	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure .1.1 Create Structure Details .1.2 Link Account	1 1 2 4
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 3 14.1.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure .1.1 Create Structure Details .1.2 Link Account .1.3 Group Account	1 1 2 4 7
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 3 14.1.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure 1.1 Create Structure Details 1.2 Link Account 1.3 Group Account 1.4 Summary	1 1 2 4 7
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 9 14.1.1	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure .1.1 Create Structure Details .1.2 Link Account .1.3 Group Account .1.4 Summary Flow	1 1 2 4 7 9
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL : 14.1.1	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure 1.1 Create Structure Details 1.2 Link Account 1.3 Group Account 1.4 Summary	1 1 2 4 7 9
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 9 14.1.1	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure 1.1 Create Structure Details 1.2 Link Account 1.3 Group Account 1.4 Summary Flow Monitor	1 1 2 4 7 9
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL: 14.1.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.2 RTL: 14.3 RTL: 14.4 RTL: Third Par	e Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure .1.1 Create Structure Details .1.2 Link Account .1.3 Group Account .1.4 Summary Flow Monitor Sublimit Monitor	1 1 2 4 7 9 10 11
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL: 14.1.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.2 RTL: 14.3 RTL: 14.4 RTL: Third Par	E Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure 1.1 Create Structure Details 1.2 Link Account 1.3 Group Account 1.4 Summary Flow Monitor Sublimit Monitor Ty Maintenance	1 1 2 2 4 7 9 10 11 13
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 3 14.1.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.2 RTL 1 14.3 RTL 1 14.4 RTL 3 Third Par 15.1 Third	E Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure 1.1 Create Structure Details 1.2 Link Account 1.3 Group Account 1.4 Summary Flow Monitor Sublimit Monitor Ty Maintenance Party Account Parameters Create Third Party Account Parameters	1 1 2 4 7
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 3 14.1.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.2 RTL 1 14.3 RTL 1 14.4 RTL 3 Third Par 15.1 Third 15.1.1	E Liquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure 1.1 Create Structure Details 1.2 Link Account 1.3 Group Account 1.4 Summary Flow Monitor Sublimit Monitor Ty Maintenance Party Account Parameters Create Third Party Account Parameters	1 1 2 4 7 9 10 11 13
13.1 Gene Real Tim 14.1 RTL 3 14.1.1	ELiquidity Management Structure Maintenance Create RTL Structure 1.1 Create Structure Details 1.2 Link Account 1.3 Group Account 1.4 Summary Flow Monitor Sublimit Monitor Ty Maintenance Party Account Parameters Create Third Party Account Parameters 1.1 Request for Statement/ Balance	1 1 2 4 7 9 10 11 13

15.2.2	View Third Party Bank Parameters	11
15.3 Thir	d Party Branch Parameters	12
15.3.1	Create Third Party Branch Parameters	12
15.3.2	View Third Party Branch Parameters	14
Inter Co	mpany Loans	
16.1 Limi	it	1
16.1.1	Create Limit	1
16.1.2	View Limit	3
16.2 Stru	ucture Creation	4
16.3 Limi	it Query	5
16.4 Loa	n Query	6
16.5 Sett	tlement	g
16.6 Inte	rest Query	11
Charges	6	
17.1 Cha	arge Code	2
17.1.1	Create Charge Code	2
17.1.2	View Charge Code	3
17.2 Cha	arge Rule	4
17.2.1	Create Charge Rule	4
17.	2.1.1 Examples for Tier Based Amount	6
17.2.2	View Charge Rule	3
17.3 Pric	ing Schemes	g
17.3.1	Create Pricing Schemes	g
17.3.2	View Pricing Schemes	10
17.4 Cha	arge Decisioning	11
17.4.1	Create Charge Decisioning	11
17.4.2	View Charge Decisioning	14
17.5 Cha	arge Preferential Pricing	15
17.5.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	15
17.5.2	View Charge Preferential Pricing	17
17.6 Cha	arge Inquiry	18
Eunction	nal Activity Codes	

Index



Preface

- Purpose
- Before You Begin
- Module Pre-requisite
- <u>Audience</u>
- Documentation Accessibility
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Related Resources
- Conventions
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Acronyms and Abbreviations
- Basic Actions
- Symbols and Icons

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Global Liquidity Management application. This guide provides answers to specific features and procedures that the user need to be aware of the module to function successfully.

Before You Begin

Kindly refer to the **Getting Started User Guide** for information on common functionalities like login, navigation, and general settings before proceeding with this guide.

Module Pre-requisite

Specify **User Id** and **Password**, and login to the **Home** screen.

Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back Office Data Entry Clerk	Input functions for maintenance related to the interface



Table 1 (Cont.) Audience

Role	Function
Back Office Managers/Officers	Authorization functions

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Related Resources

For more information on any related features, refer to the following documents:

- Getting Started User Guide
- Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide
- Oracle Banking Microservices Platform Foundation User Guide
- Routing Hub Configuration User Guide
- Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide

•

- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Configuration Guide
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management File Upload User Guide

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.



Convention	Meaning
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Screenshot Disclaimer

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations that are used in this guide are as follows:

Table 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
DDA	Demand Deposit Accounts
ECA	External Credit Approval
EOD	End of Day
IBAN	International Bank Account Number

Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Table 3 Basic Actions

Actions	Description
New	Click New to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with asterisk are mandatory. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Save	Click Save to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	Click Unlock to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Authorize	Click Authorize to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process.
Approve	Click Approve to approve the initiated record. This button is displayed once the user click Authorize .
Audit	Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.



Table 3 (Cont.) Basic Actions

Actions	Description	
Close	Click Close to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.	
Confirm	Click Confirm to confirm the action performed.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the action performed.	
Compare	Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. This button is displayed in the widget once the user click Authorize .	
View	Click View to view the details in a particular modification stage. This button is displayed in the widget once the user click Authorize .	
View Difference only	Click View Difference only to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. This button is displayed once the user click Compare.	
Expand All	Click Expand All to expand and view all the details in the sections. This button is displayed once the user click Compare .	
Collapse All	Click Collapse All to hide the details in the sections. This button is displayed once the user click Compare.	
ок	Click OK to confirm the details in the screen.	

Symbols and Icons

This guide has the following list of symbols and icons.

Table 4 Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
J L	Minimize
7 6	
гп	Maximize
L J	
~	Close
^	
Q	Perform Search
•	Open a list
±	Add a new record



Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function	
K	Navigate to the first record	
>	Navigate to the last record	
4	Navigate to the previous record	
•	Navigate to the next record	
88	Grid view	
=	List view	
G	Refresh	
+	Click this icon to add a new row.	
	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.	
	Calendar	
Û	Alerts	

Table 5 Symbols and Icons – Audit Details

Symbol/Icon	Function
	A user



Table 5 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons – Audit Details

Symbol/Icon	Function
⊞	Date and time
A	Unauthorized or Closed status
✓	Authorized or Open status
\odot	Rejected status

Table 6 Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
E	Open status
	Unauthorized status
<u>A</u>	Closed status
	Authorized status
Ľ _x	Rejected status
	Modification Number

Liquidity Management - An Overview

This topic describes the overview about the Liquidity Management application.

Liquidity Management refers to the services that the bank provides to its corporate customers, there by allowing them to optimize interest on their checking / current accounts and pool funds from different accounts. The corporate customers can manage the daily liquidity in their business in a consolidated way.

Customers need to define the account structures which forms the basis of liquidity management. The account structure reflects the hierarchical relationship of the accounts as well as the corporate strategies in organizing accounts relationships.

Liquidity Management services are broadly classified as follows:

- **Sweeping**: Physical funds are moved in account structure from child to parent or parent to child.
- Pooling: Funds are not physically moved in and out of accounts. Instead, the account
 balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations are carried out on such
 notional balances.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application supports a multi-branch and multi-currency liquidity management structure. This enables the system to keep track of balances in accounts in the structure, calculates the interest on the accounts in the structure, and track the history of the sweep/ pool structure.

Cash Concentration Methods

This topic describes about the various cash concentration methods supported by the application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Zero Balance

This topic provides the information about the Zero Balance method.

Fixed Sweep

This topic provides the information about the Fixed Sweep method.

Target Balance/Minimum Balance

This topic provides the information about the Target Balance/Minimum Balance method.

Threshold

This topic provides the information about the Threshold method.

Collor

This topic provides the information about the Collor Method.

Percentage

This topic provides the information about the Percentage method.

Range Based Balancing

This topic provides the information about the Range Based Balancing method.

Investment Sweeps

This topic provides the information about the Investment Sweeps method.

Cover Overdrafts

This topic provides the information about the Cover Overdrafts method.

• Additional Sweep Parameters

This topic provides the information about the Additional Sweep Parameters.

2.1 Zero Balance

This topic provides the information about the Zero Balance method.

In this method, all balances from the child account are automatically transferred to the master account at the EOD or on an intra-day basis with the original value dates. Therefore, the top account holds the total net cash position of the company or group of companies. The top account is usually held by the parent company or group treasury.

Child to Parent Scenario

The system tries to zero balance the child account. The child account balances are swept to leave a zero balance in the child account. If the child account balance is zero or negative, the system does not execute any sweep instructions.



Parent to Child Scenario

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.2 Fixed Sweep

This topic provides the information about the Fixed Sweep method.

A fixed amount is transferred from the child account to the parent account. If the credit balance in the child account is below the fixed amount, then no transfers are affected.

Child to Parent Scenario

If the child account balance is above or equal to the fixed amount, the system sweeps the fixed amount from the child account. If the child account balance is above zero, but less than the fixed amount, the system does not initiate the sweep instruction.

Parent to Child Scenario

The parent to child sweep in this concentration method transfers only that amount which is required to cover overdrafts on the child accounts that is, Fixed parent to child sweep only covers the child overdraft balances and does not follow the fixed parameter, provided the parent account has sufficient balance to cover the debit balance on the child account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.3 Target Balance/Minimum Balance

This topic provides the information about the Target Balance/Minimum Balance method.

There are two different types of the target balance as follows:

• Constant Target Balance/Minimum Balance: The system ensures that a specific amount is present in the child account by moving the balances from the child accounts to the



parent account and vice versa. The balances in the child accounts are constant and cannot be zero.

Fixed Target Balance: The system ensures that a fixed target balance is present while
moving funds from child accounts to parent account. When the child accounts have a debit
balance, the parent to child sweep from parent account to the child account is equal to the
debit amount on child account which brings the child account to zero balance.

Child to Parent Scenario

If the child account balance is above the minimum balance, the system sweeps the positive difference between the child account balance and minimum balance to the parent account (sweep balances above the minimum balance from the child account). If the child account balance is below or equal to the minimum balance, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

Parent to Child Scenario

If the child account balance is below the Minimum\Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to the target amount (Constant Target).

If the child account balance is positive but below the Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to the target amount (Fixed Target).

If the child account balance is negative and below the Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to zero (Fixed Target).

If the minor balance is below the minimum balance or is overdrawn, and the parent balance is negative or not sufficient to cover the OD + minimum balance the system does not execute any sweep instruction.

If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.4 Threshold

This topic provides the information about the Threshold method.

The funds are moved only when the account has more balance than a set limit. The child account keeps accumulating the funds till the threshold is reached and sweeps out all the balances from the child account once the threshold is attained.

Child to Parent Scenario

If the child account balance is equal or above the threshold balance amount, the system sweeps the entire balances from the child account. If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.



Parent to Child Scenario

If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not perform any sweeps under any circumstances even if the parent account is in credit balance. If the child account balance is below zero, then the sweeps are performed from parent account to child account to bring child account balance to zero.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.5 Collor

This topic provides the information about the Collor Method.

On reaching a threshold value, the funds are swept from the child account but leaving behind a balance defined as the Collor.

Child to Parent Scenario

If the child account balance is above the threshold balance amount or equal to the threshold balance amount, the system sweeps the balances from the child account leaving behind the pre-set balance in the child account (Collor). If the child account balance is below the threshold, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

Parent to Child Scenario

If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not perform any sweeps under any circumstances even if the parent account is in credit balance. If the child account balance is below zero, the sweeps are performed from parent account to child account to bring child account balance to zero.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.



When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.6 Percentage

This topic provides the information about the Percentage method.

In Percentage Sweeps, a certain set percentage of funds available in the child account is swept out to the parent account. The system supports both child to parent and parent to child sweeps.

Child to Parent Scenario

When the child account balance is above zero, the system sweeps a certain percentage (preset) of the balance to the parent account.

Parent to Child Scenario

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.7 Range Based Balancing

This topic provides the information about the Range Based Balancing method.

The funds are swept when the available balances are beyond a certain range. A minimum and a maximum range is defined based on which sweeps are initiated from or to child account to make the child account attain a fixed balance.

Example: If a child account fixed balance is 50, the minimum range amount is 10, and the maximum range amount is 100. Then, if the child account balance goes below 10, the sweeps to child account happens to make the child account balance 50 (Sweep of 41 if the Balance is 9), but if the child account balance is more than 100, then the balances above 50 is swept away from the child account.

2.8 Investment Sweeps

This topic provides the information about the Investment Sweeps method.

The system supports the investment sweeps wherein funds are invested either in Money Market instruments or term deposits.

Steps to achieve investment sweeps are as follows:



- Create an account in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management which is a Notional account with no balances (this account is created only in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and is not present in core banking).
- Create a structure with the notional account as the header.
- Pair wise concentration methods to be defined for the structure including for the notional pair (ZBA, Percentage, etc.).
- Pair wise sweep frequencies to be defined including the notional pair.
- Payment instructions to be defined for all the pairs including the notional pair.
- While defining payment instructions for the Notional pair either Money market placement or Term deposit creation parameters needs to be captured.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management generates handoff message for the investment sweeps at the defined frequencies to the core banking system\external system.

2.9 Cover Overdrafts

This topic provides the information about the Cover Overdrafts method.

This type of sweeps are executed by the system only to cover overdrafts in parent or child accounts.

Child to Parent (Cover Overdrafts)

If the balance in the parent account is greater than or equal to zero, the system does perform any sweep.

The sweep from child account to parent account is executed only when the balance in the parent account is less than zero.

Parent to Child (Cover Overdrafts)

If the balance in the child account is greater than or equal to zero, the system does not perform any sweep.

The sweep from parent account to child account is executed only when the balance in the child account is less than zero.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance, if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

2.10 Additional Sweep Parameters

This topic provides the information about the Additional Sweep Parameters.

- Minimum Sweep Amount: The system allows to specify a minimum amount for sweep. If
 the sweep amount calculated by the system is less than the minimum amount, then the
 sweep from the child-account to the parent account does not take place.
- Maximum Sweep Amount: The system allows to specify a maximum amount for sweep. If
 the sweep amount calculated by the system is greater than the maximum amount, only the
 maximum amount is transferred from the child-account to the parent account.
- Minimum Deficit Sweep Amount: The system allows to specify a minimum amount for deficit sweep. If the deficit sweep amount arrived by the system is less than the minimum



deficit sweep amount, then the sweep from the parent account to the child-account does not take place.

- Maximum Deficit Sweep Amount: The system allows to specify a maximum amount for deficit sweep. If the sweep amount arrived by the system is greater than the maximum deficit sweep amount, only the maximum deficit sweep amount is transferred from the child-account to the parent account.
- **Sweep Multiple**: The system allows to specify a sweep multiple. The amount from child-accounts are swept at a pegged multiple.

The sweeps can be executed from child account to parent account in terms of the defined multiple. Once a sweep multiple is set at an account pair, the amount from child-accounts is always swept at a pegged multiple.

Example 2-1

Available amount in account: 900 USD

Target Balance: 100 USD Sweep Multiple: 250 USD

Amount arrived by the system for Sweep = 800

After applying the Sweep Multiple, the final Sweep amount arrived by system = 750 USD

(i) Note

- 1. Deficit Sweep: Balance transfers from the parent account to the child-account when the child-account is in debit balance.
- 2. Currently Partial Sweep Allowed flag is hidden from the front end and is always be checked by default. Users are not provided an option to uncheck the same.

Notional Pooling

This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling feature.

The system supports notional pooling of accounts for cash concentration benefits. Under notional pooling, balances remain on participating accounts. The bank charges or credits interest on net balance of the pooled accounts thereby mitigating the cost of overdrafts on participant accounts.

Notional Pooling of is a mechanism for calculating interest on the combined credit and debit balances of accounts that a corporate parent chooses to cluster together, without transferring any funds. It is ideal for companies with decentralized organizations that want to allow some autonomy to their subsidiaries, including their control over bank accounts.

Pool participant accounts are aggregated for interest compensation purposes. Funds are not physically moved but are notionally combined. There is no commingling of funds, and the integrity of the individual account position is maintained.

Notional Pooling can be combined within the framework of a global cash concentration structure to provide comprehensive overlay structures to meet even the most complex organization's needs.

Notional pooling can have multi-layered overlays like in country pools sweeping into regional pools which in turn sweep into global pools. This type of structure is provided to mirror the corporates regional treasury arrangements.

Once a company earns interest on the funds in a notional pooling account, interest income is usually allocated back to each of the accounts comprising the pool. For tax management reasons the corporate parent usually charges the subsidiaries participating in the pool for some cash concentration administration expenses related to management of the pool. This scenario works best if the corporate subsidiaries are located in high-tax regions where reduced reportable income results in reduced taxes.

The main downside of notional pooling is not allowed in some countries. It is difficult to find anything but a large multi-national bank that offers cross-currency notional pooling. Instead, it is most common to have a separate notional cash pool for each currency area.

Notional pooling is normally done within one branch so that the bank gets the right of offset on its balance sheet (from the regulators and clients). Else, the bank must set aside capital to cover the gross pooled balances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Benefits of Notional Pooling
 - This topic describes the information about the benefits of Notional Pooling.
- Notional Pooling Structures
 - This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling Structures.
- Interest Calculation Methods
 - This topic describes the information about the Interest Calculation Methods.
- Interest Allocation Methods
 - This topic describes the information about the Interest Allocation methods.



Interest Optimization

This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization maintenance.

3.1 Benefits of Notional Pooling

This topic describes the information about the benefits of Notional Pooling.

The benefits of Notional Pooling are as follows:

- Minimizes interest expense and improves balance sheet for corporate by off-setting debit and credit positions.
- Single liquidity position without commingling of funds.
- Allows each subsidiary company to take advantage of a single, centralized liquidity position, while still retaining daily cash management privileges.
- Preserves autonomy, control and record-keeping.
- Benefit from off-setting without movement of funds and saving on administrative costs by avoiding foreign exchange costs.
- Avoids inter-company loans by avoiding the use of cash transfers to a central pooling account.
- Automation of interest reallocation.
- Reduction in operating expenses by reducing short term borrowings.
- Concentration of balances.
- Largely eliminates the need to arrange overdraft lines with local banks.

3.2 Notional Pooling Structures

This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling Structures.

Notional Pooling can take any of the following structures:

- Single currency, Single country
- Single currency, Cross border
- Multi-currency, Single country
- Multi-currency, Cross border

3.3 Interest Calculation Methods

This topic describes the information about the Interest Calculation Methods.

Interest on pool participants can be calculated in the following ways:

- **Interest Method** The system will have interest suppressed at the participant accounts and will make a single payment/charge as required based on the pool header balance.
- Advantage Method Interest is initially calculated without taking the pooling arrangement into account and then a rebate is paid to the group.
- Ratio Method Interest is calculated at the individual participant account based on the net
 pool position and to the extent each participant account's balance covers the debit & credit
 portion of the pooled balance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



Interest Method

This topic provides the information about the Interest method for Interest calculation.

Advantage Method

This topic provides the information about the Advantage method for Interest calculation.

Ratio Method

This topic provides the information about the Ratio method for Interest calculation.

3.3.1 Interest Method

This topic provides the information about the Interest method for Interest calculation.

The system will have interest suppressed at the participant accounts and will make a single payment/charge as required based on the pool header balance.

To process Interest method in the system Pool type structure with Interest method as Interest needs to be created.

The required IC setup are as follows:

- Period Code Maintenance
- Branch Parameters
- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance
- IC Group Input (Mapping of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and IC Group)
- IC Group Product Mapping (Mapping of Group to an IC Product)
- IC Rate code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- UDE Value Input

The Expression, Condition and Result needs to be maintained in the IC rule for processing Interest method of pooling in the system. please refer to the IC Formuale section.

3.3.2 Advantage Method

This topic provides the information about the Advantage method for Interest calculation.

In this method, the interest is calculated at each participant account as per their balances with an applicable rate, debits and credits posted to the participants accordingly.

Next interest is calculated based on the pool balance at notional header in notional header currency.

The difference between the interest arrived at the pool level and the summation of interest arrived at the participant level is called the Advantage Interest (Z-I).

To process the Advantage Method in the system, the pool type structure with Advantage method as interest needs to be created.

The required IC setup are as follows:

- Period Code Maintenance
- Branch Parameters
- Interest Rule Maintenance



- Product Maintenance
- IC Group Input (Mapping of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and IC Group)
- IC Group Product Mapping (Mapping of Group to an IC Product)
- IC Rate code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- UDE Value Input

3.3.3 Ratio Method

This topic provides the information about the Ratio method for Interest calculation.

In this method, Interest is calculated at the individual account level based on the net pool position and the individual account balance. The interest debits and credits posted to the participants accordingly.

The system calculates the appropriate interest rate at the account level based on the following scenarios:

- If the Net Pool Position is positive and the individual account balance is credit.
 Both Coverage Credit Interest and Residual Credit Interest should get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is positive and the individual account balance is debit.
 Only Debit Coverage Interest will get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is negative and the individual account balance is credit.
 Both Coverage Debit Interest and Residual Debit interest should get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is negative and the individual account balance is debit.
 Only Debit Coverage Interest will get accrued.

The Expression, Condition and Result needs to be maintained in the IC rule for processing Interest Ratio method of pooling in the system. please refer the **IC Formulae** section.

3.4 Interest Allocation Methods

This topic describes the information about the Interest Allocation methods.

The interest calculated for notional pooling must be distributed to the participant accounts. The different Interest Allocation models supported by the system are as follows:

Central Distribution Model

In this method, the interest \ advantage interest arrived is credited to one central account which can be one of the participant accounts or any other account.

Even Distribution Model

In this method, the interest \ advantage arrived is evenly distributed amongst the participant accounts.

Even Direct Distribution Model

In this method, the interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.



Percentage Distribution Model

In this method, the pre-defined percentage of the interest \ advantage arrived is distributed amongst the participant accounts.

Fair Share Model

In this method, if the interest benefit is positive, the interest/advantage interest arrived is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Both in Interest and Advantage models).

If the interest benefit is negative, the interest amount is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Interest model).

If the interest benefit is negative, then no reallocation would happen for advantage method.

Reverse Fair Share Model

In this method, if the interest benefit is positive, the interest/advantage interest arrived is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Both in Interest and Advantage models).

If the interest benefit is negative, the interest amount is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Interest model).

If the interest benefit is negative, then no reallocation would happen for advantage method.

Absolute Pro-Rata Model

In this method, the absolute balances of all accounts are considered and interest is shared proportionately to all accounts.

3.5 Interest Optimization

This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization maintenance.

Interest Optimization enables the bank to offer additional interest income to customers with accounts that have balances beyond a pre-set threshold. Bank will be able to set up currency wise interest rates that the pool of accounts would additionally earn if their balance is beyond the threshold amount. Bank can nominate an account where the additional interest income is credited.

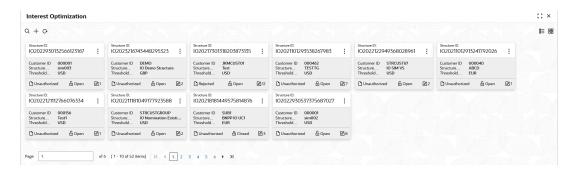
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- Under Structure, click Interest Optimization.

The Interest Optimization Summary screen displays.



Figure 3-1 Interest Optimization Summary



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Interest Optimization Summary - Field Description

Field	Description	
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.	
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.	
Structure Description	Displays the description of the Structure.	
Threshold Currency	Displays the threshold currency.	
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized	
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed	
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.	

- Click + button to create new interest optimization details.
- Create Interest Optimization

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a interest optimization.

• Interest Optimization Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the Interest Optimization.

3.5.1 Create Interest Optimization

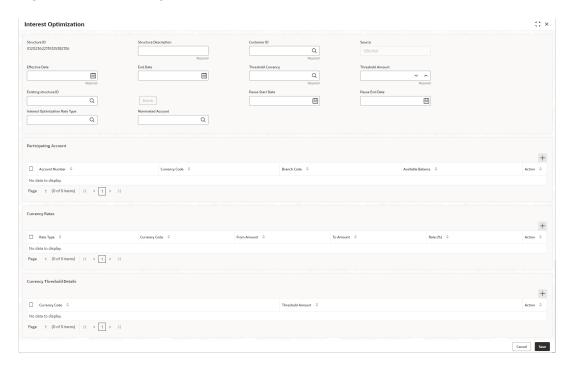
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a interest optimization.

Click + button on the Interest Optimization screen

The Interest Optimization screen displays.



Figure 3-2 Interest Optimization



2. Specify the fields on Interest Optimization Maintenance screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 Interest Optimization Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description	
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID that is auto generated.	
Structure Description	Specify a description for the Structure ID.	
Customer ID	Click Search icon and select the customer ID from the list.	
Source	Displays the source.	
Effective Date	Select the effective date for the interest optimization.	
End Date	Select the end date for the interest optimization. The end date should be more than the effective date.	
Threshold Currency	Click Search icon and select the threshold currency from the list.	
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.	
Existing Structure ID	Click Search icon and select the existing structure ID from the list.	
Enrich	Click Enrich to fetch the rates and threshold details from the existing structure.	
Pause Start Date	Select the pause start date to pause the interest optimization.	
Pause End Date	Select the pause end date to resume the interest optimization.	
Interest Optimization Rate Type	Click Search icon and select the rate type from the list.	



Table 3-2 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description	
Nominated Account	Click Search icon and select the nominated account from the list.	
Account Number	Click Search icon and select the participating account from the list.	
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the participating account.	
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the participating account.	
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the participating account.	
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the drop-down list. The available options are:	
Currency Code	Click Search icon and select the currency code from the list.	
From Amount	Specify the amount from when the rate is applied.	
To Amount	Specify the amount to when the rate is applied.	
Rate (%)	Specify the rate percentage.	
Currency Code	Click Search icon and select the currency code from the list.	
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.	

- Click Add button to add participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.
- 4. Click icon to edit the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.
 - Click icon to save the modified participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.
- 5. Click icon to delete the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.
- 6. Click Save.

The user can view the created Structure ID using <u>Interest Optimization Summary</u> screen.

Click Cancel to discard the updated details and close the Interest Optimization screen. In such case, the updated details will not be saved.

3.5.2 Interest Optimization Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the Interest Optimization.

During the closure of an Interest Optimization structure:

 On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.

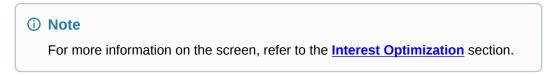


- 2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for all the accounts and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
- 3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups for all the accounts and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- 2. Under Structure, click Interest Optimization.

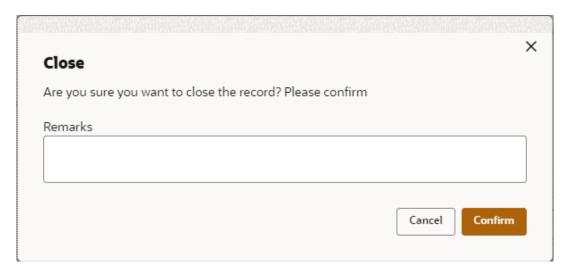
The Interest Optimization screen displays.



- 3. Click on the **Interest Optimization** widget, click **Close** to close the interest optimization. Perform the anyone of the following actions in the popup screen:
 - a. Click **Proceed** to close the interest optimization.
 - b. Click **View** to view the interest optimization summary.
- 4. Click **Proceed** to close the interest optimization.

The Close popup screen displays.

Figure 3-3 Close popup



- a. Click **Confirm** to confirm the interest optimization closure.
- **b.** Click **Cancel** to discard the interest optimization closure.

Multi Bank Cash Concentration

This topic describes the information about the Multi Bank Cash Concentration feature.

Multi Bank Cash Concentration (MBCC) are automated cash management systems for corporations with atleast one third party bank account.

It is an automated tool for centralizing balances maintained at third-party banks of the corporate (In this process, the liquidity is either transferred to the various TPB accounts or Liquidity is pulled out of various TPB accounts).

It caters to the corporate need to maintain important third-party local bank relationships for rendering truly localized services while optimizing the potential yield from liquidity consolidated with a global concentration bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Benefits of MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various benefits of MBCC.

Features in MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various features in MBCC.

Sweep Mechanism

This topic describes the information about the sweep mechanism.

MBCC System Setup

This topic describes the information about the MBCC System Setup.

4.1 Benefits of MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various benefits of MBCC.

The benefits of MBCC are as follows:

- Consolidates Cash balances effectively
- Enhances yield on surplus cash
- Better overview and easier access to group-wide liquidity
- Timely access to information and improved liquidity management

4.2 Features in MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various features in MBCC.

The following features are provided for MBCC in Liquidity Management:

- Automated movement of funds across multiple third-party bank accounts, currencies, banks, and geographic regions.
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration though SWIFT using MT940\MT941, MT942, CAMT.052, CAMT.053
- Flexibility to add or delete accounts in the MBCC structure.



- Flexibility of movement at end of day, intra-day, weekly (particular day of a week), or monthly (particular day of a month).
- Flexible sweep types such as Zero / Target / Threshold / Collar balancing / Percentage.
- Multi-currency multi bank cash concentration.
- For sweeps (both inward and outward) which involve a currency conversion the FX rate would be picked up from maintenance.

4.3 Sweep Mechanism

This topic describes the information about the sweep mechanism.

The following steps list out the sweep mechanism:

- Mirror accounts for all the third-party accounts are created in the Third-Party Maintenance.
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration structures are created.
- The Third-Party Bank accounts are created as child account in the MBCC structures.
- MBCC cut offs are maintained for each BIC.

Sweep In

The steps followed for sweep in are as follows:

- Account balances from the third-party accounts uploaded in to the system through MT940 or MT941 or MT942 or CAMT.052 or CAMT.053 as per the pre-defined frequency parameters and time intervals for each mirror account.
- Mirror account balances will be updated by processing the incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053.
- Balances will be updated based on either MT940 (Customer Statement) or MT941(Balance report) or MT942 (Interim transaction report) or CAMT.052 (Interim Transaction report or Balance report) or CAMT.053 (Customer Statement).
 - MT 940: Balance can be updated based on the closing available balance tag of the message and duplicates can be checked based on statement number/sequence number tag.
 - MT 941: Balance can be updated based on the closing available balance tag of the message and duplicates can be checked based on statement number tag.
 - MT 942: Interim Transaction report from the last statement or Balance report or Last Interim report is received the current available balance in the external account will be determined. The same is achieved by taking the balance from the previous MT940 or MT942. The credits are added and debits are subtracted.
 - CAMT.052 and CAMT.053: Balance is updated based on the following tags available in the incoming message:
 - Closing Balance
 - Interim Balances
 - Opening Balances
 - * Transaction entries
 - * Total Debit entries
 - Total Credit entries



- * Total Net entry
- If the response \ incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053 updates a balance greater than the target balance in the mirror account, then a MT103 or Pacs008 will be generated at the set time maintained for a sweep-out to regularize the debit balance on the third-party account.
- The processing of MT103 or Pacs008 which is received in response to MT101 or Pain001 will update the designated CASA Account.
- MT101 or Pain001 message generation caters to the following sweep types on third party accounts:
 - Zero balance sweep
 - Target balancing (Fixed)
 - Threshold balancing
 - Collar balancing
 - Percentage sweep

Table 4-1 MT/CAMT Report Purpose

MT/CAMT	Message	Purpose
MT940	Customer Statement Message	Provides the balance and transaction details of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.
MT941	Balance Report	Provides the balance information of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.
MT942	Interim Transaction Report	Provides the balance and transaction details of an account for a specified period to a Financial Institution on behalf of an account owner. It is used to transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: The last statement or balance report, or The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report).
CAMT.052	Interim Transaction report or Balance report	Provides balance and transaction details of an account for a specified period to a Financial Institution on behalf of an account owner. It is used to transmit the balance report. It is used transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: The last statement or balance report The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report). The CAMT.052 replaces the MT941 and MT942 messages



Table 4-1 (Cont.) MT/CAMT Report Purpose

MT/CAMT	Message	Purpose
CAMT.053	Customer Statement Message	Provides balance and transaction details of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner. It is used to transmit the balance report. It is used transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: The last statement or balance report The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report). The CAMT.053 replaces the MT940/ MT950 messages.

Sweep Out

The steps followed for sweep out are as follows:

- If the response \ incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053 updates a
 Debit balance in the mirror account, then a MT103 or Pacs008will be generated at the set
 time maintained for a sweep-out to regularize the debit balance on the third-party account.
- The system follows the sweep parameters set at the account level when arriving at the amount to be transferred via a MT103 or Pacs008 message.
- The following sweep parameters can be set as an independent or a combination:
 - Zero balance sweep
 - Target balancing (Fixed)
 - Threshold balancing
 - Collar balancing
 - Percentage sweep

4.4 MBCC System Setup

This topic describes the information about the MBCC System Setup.

The following maintenance screens must be configured to set up multi bank cash concentration structure:

- Application Parameters Maintenance
- Country Maintenance
- Bank Maintenance
- Branch Maintenance
- Interface Instruction Maintenance
- MBCC Currency Cut Off Maintenance



Application Parameters Maintenance

Multi Bank Cash Concentration flag should be checked at the Application Parameters to enable the system to process MBCC structures.



(i) Note

Refer to **Application Parameter Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

Country Maintenance

The regulatory system must allow the corporate to set-up MBCC in the country where liquidity management instance is running.

While defining a MBCC group, the system will validate whether the multiple bank facility is allowed in particular country.



(i) Note

Refer to **Country Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

Bank Maintenance

The Bank level maintenance allows the Multi-Bank Cash Concentration to be set up in the bank where the liquidity management instance is running.



Note

Refer to **Bank Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

Branch Maintenance

The Branch level maintenance allows Multi-Bank Cash Concentration to be set up in the bank where the liquidity management instance is running.



(i) Note

Refer to **Branch Maintenance** section for the detailed explanation.

Interface Instruction Maintenance

The system allows to maintain payment parameter values at bank level for all the internal and external banks participating in liquidity management structure. The values captured in this screen will be handed off to payment systems to initiate domestic or cross border sweep.



(i) Note

Refer to Interface Instruction Maintenance section for the detailed explanation.



MBCC Currency Cutoff Maintenance

The system allows to maintain the incoming and outgoing cut-off times for a combination of BIC, Currency and Message. This cutoff is referred till when the sweep frequencies should be maintained in the MBCC structures.



(i) Note

Refer to MBCC Currency Cut Off Maintenance section for the detailed explanation.

Maintenance for Liquidity Management

This topic describes the information to maintain the various setup in order to start using the application.

The Application, Bank and Branch parameters are maintained hierarchically in the order Application, Bank, Country and Branch. This means that when user is maintaining the parameters at the Bank level, it should be validated against the same parameters maintained at the Application level. Similarly, the Country should be validated against the Bank level and the Branch level parameters should be validated against the Country level.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Account Group

This topic describes the information to maintain the account group.

Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the participating accounts for a customer ID.

Account Special Rate

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the account special rate supported by the bank.

Application Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the system level parameters.

Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Country Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the country level liquidity management regulatory compliance.

Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain the branch details.

Currency Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the currencies supported by the bank.

Customer Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the customer parameters.

Frequency

This topic describes the information to define custom frequencies for sweeps.

Interface Instruction

This topic describes the information about the Interface Instruction maintenance.

MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the information to maintain the MBCC Currency cutoff.

Payment Instruction

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.



Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the information to maintain the different sweep instructions in the system.

User Linkage

This topic describes the information to maintain the Customer and User Linkage.

Interest Maintenances

This topic describes the information about the Interest Maintenances.

File Upload

This topic describes the information about the file upload functionality and the supported file upload templates.

5.1 Account Group

This topic describes the information to maintain the account group.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Interest Account Group
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interest account group.

View Interest Account Group

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interest account group.

5.1.1 Create Interest Account Group

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interest account group.

A group of accounts can be linked to an account group. While creating an account, the user can link the account to an account group. The account group is in turn linked to an IC group which in turn is linked to an IC product. The account group is provided for user ease of operation.

In the absence of account group, the user must link each account to an IC product which is time consuming. With the application of account group, the user can link a group of accounts to an IC product and the IC product is applied to all the accounts in the group.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Account Group. Under Account Group, click Create Interest Account Group.

The Create Interest Account Group screen displays.



Figure 5-1 Create Interest Account Group



3. Specify the fields on Create Interest Account Group screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-1 Create Interest Account Group - Field Description

Field	Description
Group Code	Specify the group code to be maintained. The group codes are a five-character field.
Group Description	Specify the description for the group code.

Click Save to save the details.

5.1.2 View Interest Account Group

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interest account group.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Account Group. Under Account Group, click View Interest Account Group.

The View Interest Account Group screen displays.



Figure 5-2 View Interest Account Group

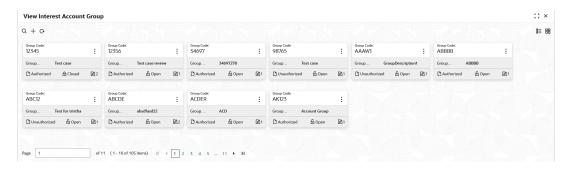


Table 5-2 View Interest Account Group - Field Description

Field	Description
Group Code	Displays the group code.
Group Description	Displays the description for the group code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record.
	The available options are:
	Authorized
	Rejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.
	The availables options are:
	Open
	• Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.



- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- View To view the record details.

The Interest Account Group screen displays.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-3 Interest Account Group - Field Description

Field	Description
Group Code	Displays a five-character group code.
Group Description	Displays the description for the group code.

Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.2 Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the participating accounts for a customer ID.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- <u>Create Account Parameters</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure account parameters.
- <u>View Account Parameters</u>
 This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account parameters.

5.2.1 Create Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure account parameters.

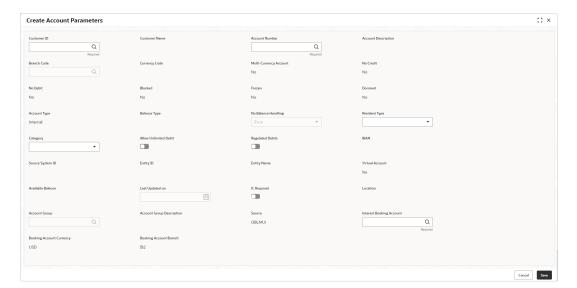
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Account Parameters. Under Account Parameters, click Create Account Parameters.

The Create Account Parameters screen displays.



Figure 5-3 Create Account Parameters



3. Specify the fields on Create Account Parameters screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-4 Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected Customer ID .
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the account number of the customer.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the selected Account Number .
Branch Code	Displays the branch code defaulted from common core.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code defaulted from common core
Multi-Currency Account	Displays the Multi-Currency account defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Multi Currency Account, then it displays as Yes else displays as No .
No Credit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Credit is allowed on the Account).
No Debit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Debit is allowed on the Account).
Blocked	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Blocked both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Frozen	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Frozen both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Dormant	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Dormant Both Debit and Credit allowed).



Table 5-4 (Cont.) Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	This field is always defaulted to Internal . External Accounts are created from Third Party Maintenance.
Balance Type	This field is defaulted from common core – Branch setup.
No Balance Handling	Select the option for failure of offline balance fetch (internal and external accounts) from the drop-down list. The available options are: Error (Default Value) Use Last Available Balance Assume Zero Balance
Category	Select the category type of the account from the drop-down list. The available options are: Saving Current TD Nostro
Allow Unlimited Debit	Select the toggle to allow the unlimited debit for the account while processing 2-way sweep transactions.
Regulated Debits	Select the toggle to mark the account as Yes or No for Regulated Debits.
IBAN	IBAN is defaulted from the common core.
Source System ID	Displays the source system ID. This field is defaulted from the branch of the account. It represents the DDA to which the account belongs to.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Virtual Account	This field is defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Virtual Account, then it displays as Yes else, displays as No .
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Last Updated On	Displays the date of last update for the available balance.
IC Required	Select the toggle to calculate the Interest for the account in Liquidity Management System.
Location	This field is defaulted from the location selected at the branch of the account.
Account Group	If IC required is selected, this specifies the account group to which the account is to be tagged. The account group is tagged to the IC account groups, which are tagged to the IC product. By grouping accounts, the user avoids linking the same IC product to
	multiple accounts, the user group can be linked instead of the accounts and the IC product is applied to the accounts of that group.
Account Group Description	Displays the defaulted on selection of Account Group .
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. If created from front end, it defaults to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.



Table 5-4 (Cont.) Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Interest Booking Account	Click the Search to view, and select the booking account to which interest needs to be credited.
Booking Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.
Booking Account Branch	Displays the branch of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.

(i) Note

Added account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.2.2 View Account Parameters

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account parameters.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Account Parameters. Under Account Parameters, click View Account Parameters.

The View Account Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-4 View Account Parameters

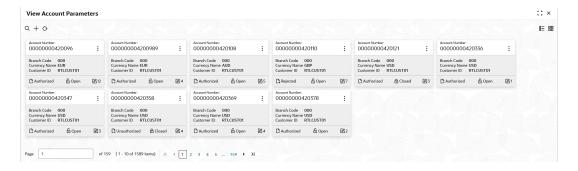


Table 5-5 View Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.



Table 5-5 (Cont.) View Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - View To view the record details.

The **Account Parameters** screen displays.

Table 5-6 Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID .
Account Number	Displays the account number of the customer.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the Account Number .
Branch Code	Displays the branch code defaulted from common core.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code defaulted from common core



Table 5-6 (Cont.) Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Multi-Currency Account	Displays the Multi-Currency account defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Multi Currency Account, then it displays as Yes else displays as No .
No Credit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Credit is allowed on the Account).
No Debit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Debit is allowed on the Account).
Blocked	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Blocked both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Frozen	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Frozen both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Dormant	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Dormant Both Debit and Credit allowed).
Account Type	This field is always defaulted to Internal . External Accounts are created from Third Party Maintenance.
Balance Type	This field is defaulted from common core – Branch setup.
No Balance Handling	Displays the option for failure of offline balance fetch (internal and external accounts).
Category	Displays the category type of the account. The categories can be: - Saving - Current - TD - Nostro
Allow Unlimited Debit	Displays the toggle to allow/prevent the unlimited debit for the account while processing 2-way sweep transactions.
Regulated Debits	Displays the toggle to mark the account as Yes or No for Regulated Debits.
IBAN	IBAN is defaulted from the common core.
Source System ID	Displays the source system ID. This field is defaulted from the branch of the account. It represents the DDA to which the account belongs to.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Virtual Account	This field is defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Virtual Account, then it displays as Yes else, displays as No .
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Last Updated On	Displays the date of last update for the available balance.
IC Required	Displays the toggle to allow/prevent calculating the Interest for the account in Liquidity Management System.
Location	This field is defaulted from the location selected at the branch of the account.



Table 5-6 (Cont.) Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Group	If IC required is allowed, this specifies the account group to which the account is to be tagged. The account group is tagged to the IC account groups, which are tagged to the IC product.
Account Group Description	Displays the defaulted on selection of Account Group .
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. If created from front end, it defaults to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Interest Booking Account	Displays the booking account to which interest needs to be credited.
Booking Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.
Booking Account Branch	Displays the branch of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.

Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.3 Account Special Rate

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the account special rate supported by the bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- <u>Create Account Special Rate</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the account special rate.
- <u>View Account Special Rate</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account special rate.

5.3.1 Create Account Special Rate

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the account special rate.

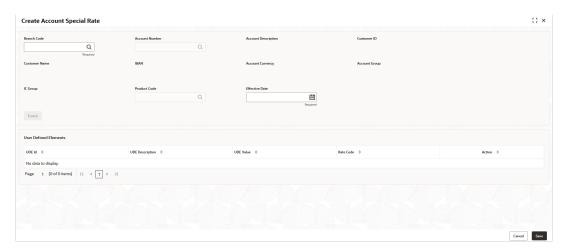
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Account Special Rate. Under Account Special Rate, click Create Account Special Rate.

The Create Account Special Rate screen displays.



Figure 5-5 Create Account Special Rate



3. Specify the required fields on Create Account Special Rate screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-7 Create Account Special Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click Search to view and select the branch code.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the account number. Note: Account Number is fetch based on the branch code selected.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the account number selected.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID based on the account number selected.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the account number selected.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Account Group	Displays the account group based on the account number selected.
IC Group	Displays the IC group based on the account number selected.
Product Code	Click Search to view and select the branch code.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the account special rate becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.

4. Click **Enrich** button to populate the User Defined Elements.

The **User Defined Elements** table grid displays with the value.



Table 5-8 User Defined Elements - Field Description

Field	Description
UDE ID	Displays the User Defined Elements ID.
UDE Description	Displays the description for the User Defined Elements ID.
UDE Value	Specify the User Defined Elements value.
Rate Code	Click Search icon to fetch and select the rate code.
Actions	Click these icons to edit/delete the User Defined Elements.

- 5. Click icon to edit the UDE values.
 - Click icon to save the modified UDE values.
- 6. Click icon to delete the UDE values.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the details.
- 8. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

5.3.2 View Account Special Rate

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account special rate.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Account Special Rate. Under Account Special Rate, click View Account Special Rate.

The View Account Special Rate screen displays.

Figure 5-6 View Account Special Rate

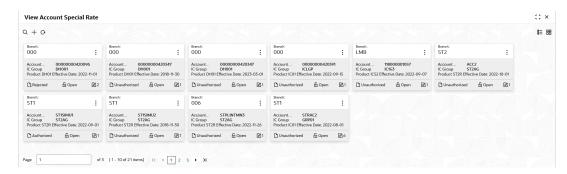




Table 5-9 View Account Special Rate - Field Description

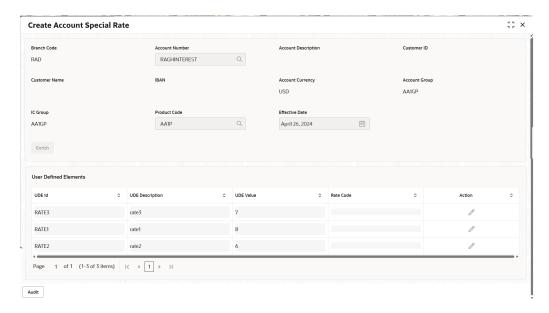
Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
IC Group	Displays the IC group.
Product	Displays the product.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: Authorized Rejected Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - View To view the record details.

The **Account Special Rate** screen displays.



Figure 5-7 Account Special Rate



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-10 Account Special Rate - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Account Number	Displays the account number. Note: Account Number is diplayed based on the branch code.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the account number selected.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID based on the account number.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the account number.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN based on the account number.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number.
Account Group	Displays the account group based on the account number.
IC Group	Displays the IC group based on the account number.
Product Code	Displays the branch code.
Effective Date	Displays the date from when the account special rate becomes effective. Note: This date is not less than the system date but can be a future date.
User Defined Elements	This section displays User Defined Elements related fields.
UDE ID	Displays the User Defined Elements ID.
UDE Description	Displays the description for the User Defined Elements ID.
UDE Value	Displays the User Defined Elements value.
Rate Code	Displays the rate code.
Actions	This field are disabled.

• **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.



5.4 Application Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the system level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Application Parameters. Under Application Parameters, click View Application Parameters.

The View Application Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-8 View Application Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-11 View Application Parameters - Field Description

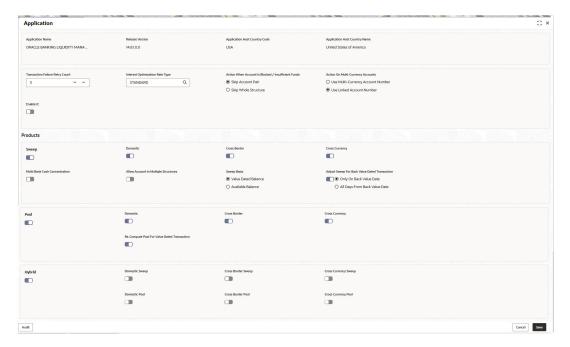
Field	Description
Application Name	Displays the application name.
Application ID	Displays the application ID.
Release Version	Displays the release version.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: Authorized Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click button and click **Unlock**.

The **Application** screen displays.



Figure 5-9 Application



Specify the fields on Application screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-12 Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Application Name	Specify the unique application name. This is usually a back-end upload.
Release Version	Specify the LM release number. This is usually a back-end upload.
Application Host Country Code	Click Search and select the ISO code of the country.
Application Host Country Name	Displays the name of the country based on the Application Host Country Code selected.
BVT allowed	Select the toggle to allow BVT.
Transaction Failure Retry Count	Specify the retry count for the system when the sweep hand off fails.
Interest Optimization Rate Type	Click the Search icon, and select the rate type for Interest optimization.
Action When Account Is Blocked / Insufficient Funds	Displays the action to take when the account in the structure is blocked. The available options are: Skip Account Pair: Skip the account pair and continue with the rest of the structure Skip Whole Structure: Skip the whole structure.



Table 5-12 (Cont.) Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
Action on Multi-Currency Accounts	Select this option to store the Multi-currency account is created in Liquidity Management. The available options are: Use Multi Currency Account Number Use Linked Account Number
	Multi-Currency Accounts usage is restricted to ASPAC region.
Enable IC	Select the toggle to enable IC in application.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the branch. The available options are: Sweep Pool Hybrid
Sweep	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Select this toggle to allow Domestic accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Border	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Select this toggle to allow Cross currency accounts in sweep structures.
Multiple Bank Cash Concentration	Select the toggle to allow the setup of Multi Bank Cash Concentration Liquidity Structures.
Allow Account in Multiple Structure	Select the toggle to allow account in Multiple Structure.
Sweep Basis	Select the type of balance on which the Sweep needs to be executed in the system. The available options are: • Available Balance • Value Dated Balance
Adjust Sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction	Select the toggle to enable the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction. The available options are:- Only on Back Value Date - The System would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions only on the transaction's value date All Days from Back Value Date -The system would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions on the transaction's value date as well as on subsequent days if there is any impact on the balances for the subsequent days.
Pool	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Select this toggle to allow Domestic accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
Re-compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction	Select the toggle to enable the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction.
Hybrid	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in hybrid structures. Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flags are switched on.



Table 5-12 (Cont.) Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Domestic Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Select this toggle to allow Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.

- 5. Click **Save** to save the details.
- 6. Click **Audit** to audit the details.
- 7. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

5.5 Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

This setup is done both for Host bank and External banks from the third party maintenance screens.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Bank Parameters
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure bank level parameters.
- View Bank Parameters
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured bank level parameters.

5.5.1 Create Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure bank level parameters.

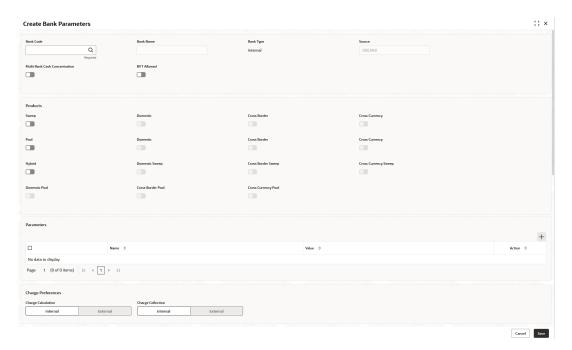
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Bank Parameters. Under Bank Parameters, click Create Bank Parameters.

The **Create Bank Parameters** screen displays.



Figure 5-10 Create Bank Parameters



3. Specify the fields on Create Bank Parameters screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-13 Create Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Click Search to view and select the required bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name based on the bank code selected.
Bank Type	This is default to Internal . External banks are created from Third Party Maintenance screens.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The OBLMUI is default if created from front end.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Host Bank. The available options are: Sweep Pool Hybrid
	Note : The system allows the changes of a product parameter from No to Yes, if the same us set to yes at the Application parameter level.
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Sweep structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures.



Table 5-13 (Cont.) Create Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Switch on the toggle if the selected bank allows MBCC. If this option is selected, the host bank supports MBCC.
Pool	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flags are switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures.
Parameters	This section displays the Parameters related fields.
Name	Specify the branch parameter name.
Value	Specify the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Charge Calculation	Select the option whether the charges are calculated internally or by an external system. The available options are: Internal External
Charge Collection	Select the option whether the charge postings are performed internally or by an external system. The available options are: Internal External If the Charge Calculation is selected as External, the Charge Collection is always External.

4. Click + to in the **Parameters** section to add name and its value.





- 5. Click to remove a row.
- 6. Click Save to save the details.

5.5.2 View Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured bank level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System. Under Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Bank Parameters. Under Bank Parameters, click View Bank Parameters.

The View Bank Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-11 View Bank Parameters

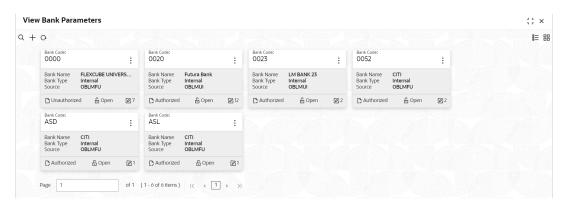


Table 5-14 View Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name.
Bank Type	Displays the bank type.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:



Table 5-14 (Cont.) View Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	OpenClosed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - View To view the record details.

The Bank Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-12 Bank Parameters





Table 5-15 Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the required bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name based on the bank code selected.
Bank Type	This is default to Internal . External banks are created from Third Party Maintenance screens.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The OBLMUI is default if created from front end.
Products	Displays the type of products allowed for the Host Bank.
Sweep	Displays the toggle of selected domestic/cross border/cross currency in Sweep structures.
Domestic	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures or not.



Table 5-15 (Cont.) Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Border	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures or not.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays the toggle if the selected bank allows MBCC or not.
Pool	Displays the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in pool structures or not.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures or not.
Hybrid	Displays the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures.
Domestic Sweep	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Sweep	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Sweep	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Domestic Pool	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Pool	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Pool	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Parameters	Displays the parameters based on the following table.
Name	Displays the branch parameter name.
Value	Displays the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Charge Calculation	Select the option whether the charges are calculated internally or by an external system.
Charge Collection	Displays the option whether the charge postings are performed internally or by an external system. If the Charge Calculation is selected as External , the Charge Collection is always External .

• **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.6 Country Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the country level liquidity management regulatory compliance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Country Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the country parameters.



View Country Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country parameters.

5.6.1 Create Country Parameters

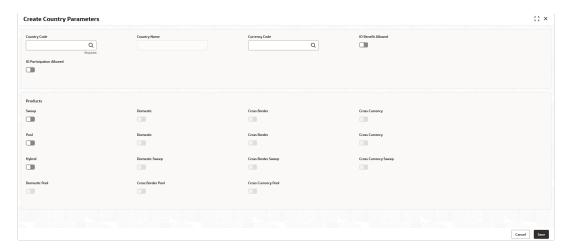
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the country parameters.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Country Parameters. Under Country Parameters, click Create Country Parameters.

The Create Country Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-13 Create Country Parameters



3. Specify the fields on Create Country Parameters screen.

Note
 The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-16 Create Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Click Search to view and select the country code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Country Name	Specify the name of the currency.
Currency Code	Click Search to view and select the currency code.
IO Benefit Allowed	Switch on the toggle to allow Interest Optimization benefit for this currency



Table 5-16 (Cont.) Create Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
IO Participation Allowed	Switch on the toggle to allow Interest Optimization participation for this currency.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Country. The available options are:
	No to Yes, if the same us set to yes at the Application parameter level.
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle if the country allows the Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures.
Pool	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Domestic accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flags are switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Switch on the, toggle if the country allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.6.2 View Country Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.



- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Liquidity Management, click Country Parameters. Under Country Parameters, click View Country Parameters.

The View Country Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-14 View Country Parameters



Table 5-17 View Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Displays the country code.
Country Name	Displays the country name.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.



- Click Proceed to delete the record.
- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- View To view the record details.

The Country screen displays.

Table 5-18 Country - Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Displays the country code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Country Name	Displays the name of the currency.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
IO Participation	Displays the toggle to allow or prevent the Interest Optimization participation for this currency.
IO Benefit	Displays the toggle to allow or prevent the Interest Optimization benefit for this currency
Products	Displays the type of products allowed for the Country.
Sweep	Displays the toggle to select or de-select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Displays whether the country allows the Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether the country allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays whether the country allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures or not.
Pool	Displays the toggle to select or de-select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Displays whether the country allows Domestic accounts in pool structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether the country allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays whether the country allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures or not.
Hybrid	Displays the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Following Hybrid fields are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool Structure flag is switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Displays whether the country allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Sweep	Displays whether the country allows Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.



Table 5-18 (Cont.) Country - Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Currency Sweep	Displays whether the country allows Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Domestic Pool	Displays whether the country allows Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Pool	Displays whether the country allows Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Pool	Displays whether the country allows Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.

Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.7 Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain the branch details.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Branch Parameters
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the branch level parameters.
- View Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured branch parameters.

5.7.1 Create Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the branch level parameters.

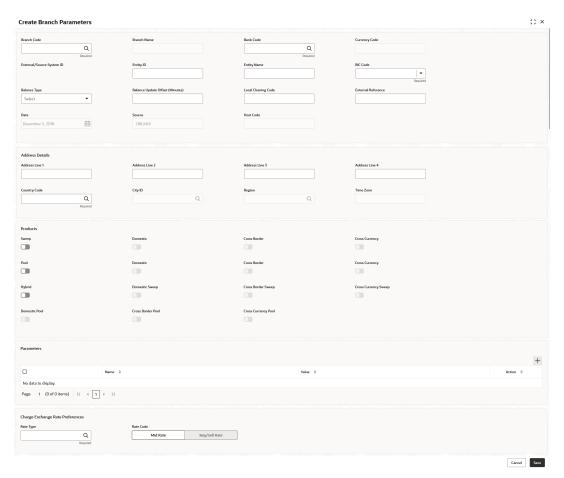
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Branch Parameters. Under Branch Parameters, click Create Branch Parameters.

The Create Branch Parameters screen displays.



Figure 5-15 Create Branch Parameters



3. Specify the fields on Create Branch Parameters screen.

① Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-19 Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click Search and select the Branch code from the look up. The Branch is already created as part of common core.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name based on the branch code selected.
Bank Code	Click Search to view and select the bank code.
Currency Code	Displays the local currency used by the branch based on the selected branch code.
External/Source System ID	Click Search to view and select the External System ID for branch. This is to identify the DDA of the branch in an multi DDA scenario.
Entity ID	Specify the Entity ID for branch.
Entity Name	Specify the Entity name for branch.



Table 5-19 (Cont.) Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code Balance Type	Displays the BIC code defaulted from the common core Select the balance type from the drop-down list.
Balance Type	The available options are:
	Online
	Offline
Balance Update Offset (Minutes)	Specify the balance offset beyond which the balances are considered stale for offline balance fetch.
Local Clearing Code	Specify the local clearing code for the selected branch.
External Reference	Specify the external reference. When the branch code is maintained differently in from DDA, this field stores the actual Branch code as defined in DDA and gets linked with the branch code.
Date	Displays the current Branch date. When a new branch is getting created, this gets defaulted to the LMB branch date. The date changes automatically on completion of the EOC process for the branch.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The OBLMUI is default if created from front end.
Host Code	Displays the host code is defaulted from the common core. This parameter is not used in .
Default Interest Payable GL	Specify the default interest payable GL (Credit Interest).
Address Line 1 - 4	Specify the bank address.
Country Code	Click Search to view and select the country code of the Branch.
City ID	Click Search to view and select the city ID of the Branch.
Region	Click Search to view and select the region of the Branch.
Time Zone	Displays the defaulted time zone of the region.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Branch. The available options are: • Sweep • Pool
	Hybrid
	Note: The system allows the changes of a product parameter from No to Yes, if the same us set to yes at the Application parameter level.
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic sweep structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Border sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Currency sweep structures.
Pool	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic pool structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Border pool structures.



Table 5-19 (Cont.) Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Currency pool structures.
Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flags are switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures
Cross Border Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Parameters	This section displays the branch parameter related fields.
Name	Specify the branch parameter name.
Value	Specify the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Charge Exchange Rate Preferences	This section displays the Charge Exchange Rate Preferences related fields.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the rate type.
Rate Code	Select the rate code. The available options are: • Mid Rate • Buy/Sell Rate

4. Click + to add name and its value.



- 5. Click to remove a row.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.7.2 View Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured branch parameters.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Branch Parameters. Under Branch Parameters, click View Branch Parameters.



The View Branch Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-16 View Branch Parameters

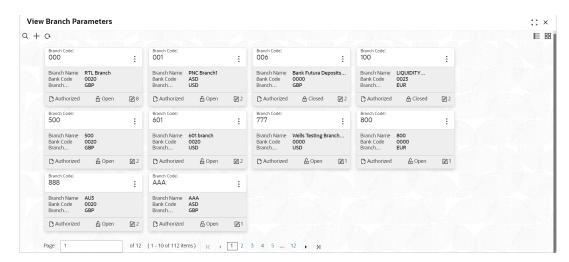


Table 5-20 View Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Branch Currency	Displays the branch currency.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.



- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- View To view the record details.

The **Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Table 5-21 Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the Branch code. The Branch is already created as part of common core.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name based on the branch code
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Currency Code	Displays the local currency used by the branch based on the branch code.
External/Source System ID	Displays the External System ID for branch. This is to identify the DDA of the branch in an multi DDA scenario.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for branch.
Entity Name	Displays thee Entity name for branch.
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code defaulted from the common core
Balance Type	Displays the balance type. The available options are: - Online - Offline
Balance Update Offset (Minutes)	Displays the balance offset beyond which the balances are considered stale for offline balance fetch.
Local Clearing Code	Displays the local clearing code for the branch.
External Reference	Displays the external reference.
Date	Displays the current Branch date. When a new branch is getting created, this gets defaulted to the LMB branch date. The date changes automatically on completion of the EOC process for the branch.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The OBLMUI is default if created from front end.
Host Code	Displays the host code is defaulted from the common core. This parameter is not used in .
Default Interest Payable GL	Displays the default interest payable GL (Credit Interest).
Address Line 1 - 4	Displays the bank address.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the Branch.
City ID	Displays the city ID of the Branch.
Region	Displays the region of the Branch.



Table 5-21 (Cont.) Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Time Zone	Displays the defaulted time zone of the region.
Products	Displays the type of products allowed for the Branch. The available options are: - Sweep - Pool - Hybrid
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic sweep structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Border sweep structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Currency sweep structures or not.
Pool	Displays whether to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures or not.
Domestic	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic pool structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Border pool structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Currency pool structures or not.
Hybrid	Displays whether to select or de-select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Note: Following Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flag is Switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Sweep	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Sweep	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Domestic Pool	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Pool	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Pool	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Name	Displays the branch parameter name.
Value	Displays the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type.
Rate Code	Displays the rate code. The options are: - Mid Rate - Buy/Sell Rate



Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.8 Currency Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the currencies supported by the bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Currency Parameters
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the currency parameters.
- View Currency Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency parameters.

5.8.1 Create Currency Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the currency parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Currency Parameters. Under Currency Parameters, click Create Currency Parameters.

The Create Currency Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-17 Create Currency Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Currency Parameters** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-22 Create Currency Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Click Search to view and select the currency code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Currency Name	Specify the name of the currency.
IO Participation	Switch on the toggle to allow Interest Optimization participation for this currency.
IO Benefit	Switch on the toggle to allow Interest Optimization benefit for this currency

4. Click Save to save the details.

5.8.2 View Currency Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency parameters.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Currency Parameters. Under Currency Parameters, click View Currency Parameters.

The View Currency Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-18 View Currency Parameters

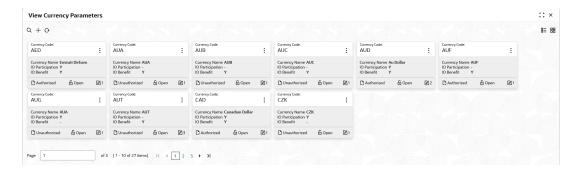


Table 5-23 View Currency Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.
IO Participation	Displays the Interest Optimization participation.
IO Benefit	Displays the benefit of Interest Optimization.



Table 5-23 (Cont.) View Currency Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record.
	The available options are:
	Authorized
	Rejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	• Open
	• Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - View To view the record details.

The **Currency Parameters** screen displays.

Table 5-24 Currency Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Displays the currency code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Currency Name	Displays the name of the currency.
IO Participation	Displays whether to allow Interest Optimization participation for this currency or not.
IO Benefit	Displays whether to allow Interest Optimization benefit for this currency or not.



Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.9 Customer Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the customer parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- <u>Create Customer Parameters</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the customer parameters.
- <u>View Customer Parameters</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of customer parameters.

5.9.1 Create Customer Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the customer parameters.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Customer Parameters. Under Customer Parameters, click Create Customer Parameters.

The **Create Customer Parameters** screen displays.

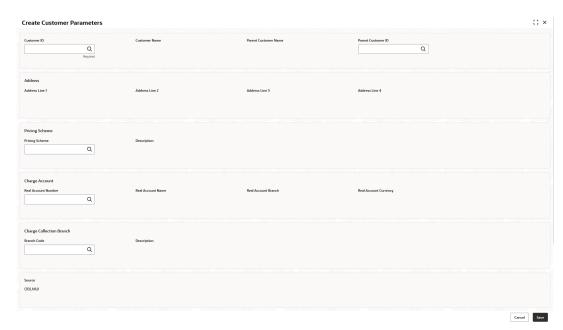


Figure 5-19 Create Customer Parameters

3. Specify the fields on Create Customer Parameters screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-25 Create Customer Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the customer ID selected.
Parent Customer Name	Displays the parent customer name based on the parent customer ID selected.
Parent Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the parent customer of the new customer.
Address Line 1 - 4	Displays the address of the customer.
Pricing Scheme	Click Search to view and select the required pricing scheme. Note: If a pricing scheme linked to a customer is changed in the middle of a charge cycle, the charges configured for the updated pricing scheme will be applied for the entire charge cycle. Any pending event-based charges (Customer setup and Structure setup charges) will be calculated based on the existing pricing scheme. Any newly created structure will be charged based on the updated pricing scheme.
Description	Displays the description of pricing scheme based on the selection.
Real Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required real account number to collect the charges.
Real Account Name	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Branch	Displays the real account branch based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Currency	Displays the real account currency based on the Real Account Number selected.
Branch Code	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Description	Displays the branch description based on the Branch Code selected.
Source	Displays the source defaulted from common core.

Note

Added Customer must be authorized by different user which has the authorization role assigned.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.9.2 View Customer Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of customer parameters.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Customer Parameters. Under Customer Parameters, click View Customer Parameters.



The View Customer Parameters screen displays.

Figure 5-20 View Customer Parameters



Table 5-26 View Customer Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.



- If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- View To view the record details.

The Customer screen displays.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-27 Customer – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the customer ID selected.
Parent Customer Name	Displays the parent customer name based on the parent customer ID selected.
Parent Customer ID	Displays the parent customer of the new customer.
Address Line 1 - 4	Displays the address of the customer.
Pricing Scheme	Displays the required pricing scheme.
Description	Displays the description of pricing scheme based on the selection.
Real Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required real account number to collect the charges.
Real Account Name	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Branch	Displays the real account branch based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Currency	Displays the real account currency based on the Real Account Number selected.
Branch Code	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Description	Displays the branch description based on the Branch Code selected.
Source	Displays the source defaulted from common core.

Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.10 Frequency

This topic describes the information to define custom frequencies for sweeps.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Frequency

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the custom frequencies for sweeps.

View Frequency

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view list of configured sweep frequency.



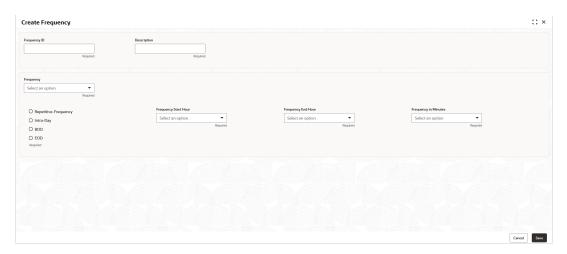
5.10.1 Create Frequency

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the custom frequencies for sweeps.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Frequency. Under Frequency, click Create Frequency. The Create Frequency screen displays.

Figure 5-21 Create Frequency



3. Specify the fields on **Create Frequency** screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-28 Create Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Specify a frequency ID.
Description	Specify the description for the new frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency in which the sweep is to be executed from the drop-down list. The available options are: Daily Weekly Monthly Yearly Sweep Calendar Fortnightly



Table 5-28 (Cont.) Create Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Every Day(s)	Specify the number of days in which the sweep is to be executed. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily .
Every Weekday	Select the option to execute sweep in every weekday. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily .
Weekdays Toggle	Select the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every week. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Weekly .
Day of Every Month(s)	Select this option and specify the day in every specific 'n' month to execute the sweep.
1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th Weekday of Month	Select this option and specify the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th weekday of the month to execute the sweep yearly. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Yearly or Monthly .
Every Month End	Select this option to execute the sweep in every month end. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Monthly .
Every Month	Select this option and specify the day and month in every year to execute the sweep. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Yearly .
Sweep Calendar	Select the dates randomly in the calendar. Sweeps will get executed on the selected dates. Note: Sweep Calendar is available only for account pair level sweeps.
Fortnight Weekdays Toggle	Select the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every alternate weeks. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Fortnightly .
Frequency Execution Time	Select the frequency execution time to execute the sweep. The available options are: Repetitive-Frequency Intra-Day BOD EOD
Repetitive-Frequency	Specify the following fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: Frequency Start Hour Frequency Start Hour Frequency in Minutes This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily, Weekly, Monthly and Yearly.
Intra-Day	Select the following fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: Hour Minute
BOD	Select this option to execute the sweep on the beginning of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution
EOD	Select this option to execute the sweep on the end of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution

4. Click **Save** to save the details.



5.10.2 View Frequency

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view list of configured sweep frequency. Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Frequency. Under Frequency, click View Frequency.
 The View Frequency screen displays.

Figure 5-22 View Frequency

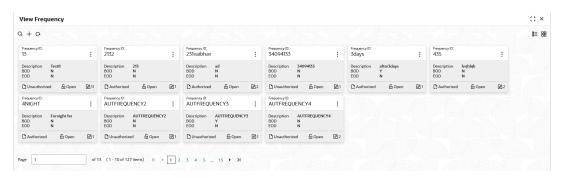


Table 5-29 View Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Displays the frequency ID.
Description	Displays the description.
BOD	Displays the BOD.
EOD	Displays the EOD.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	Authorized
	Rejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.
	The available options are:
	Open
	• Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.



- Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- View To view the record details.

The Frequency Set up screen displays.

Figure 5-23 Frequency Set up

Table 5-30 Frequency Set up – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Displays the frequency ID.
Description	Displays the description of the frequency.
Frequency	Displays the frequency in which the sweep is executed. The available options are: - Daily - Weekly - Monthly - Yearly - Sweep Calendar - Fortnightly
Every Day(s)	Displays the number of days in which the sweep is executed. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily .
Every Weekday	Displays the option to execute sweep in every weekday. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily .
Weekdays Toggle	Displays the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every week. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Weekly .
Day of Every Month(s)	Displays the day in every specific 'n' month to execute the sweep.
1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th Weekday of Month	Displays the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th weekday of the month to execute the sweep yearly. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Yearly or Monthly .
Every Month End	Displays this option to execute the sweep in every month end. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Monthly .



Table 5-30 (Cont.) Frequency Set up – Field Description

Field	Description
Every Month	Displays this option and specify the day and month in every year to execute the sweep. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Yearly .
Sweep Calendar	Displays the dates randomly in the calendar. Sweeps will get executed on the selected dates. Note: Sweep Calendar is available only for account pair level sweeps.
Fortnight Weekdays Toggle	Displays the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every alternate weeks. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Fortnightly .
Frequency Execution Time	Displays the frequency execution time to execute the sweep.
Repetitive-Frequency	Displays the fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: Frequency Start Hour Frequency Start Hour Frequency in Minutes This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily, Weekly, Monthly and Yearly.
Intra-Day	Displays the fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: - Hour - Minute
BOD	Displays this option to execute the sweep on the beginning of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution
EOD	Displays this option to execute the sweep on the end of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution

Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.11 Interface Instruction

This topic describes the information about the Interface Instruction maintenance.

Interface Instructions are maintained in the system to integrate the Liquidity Management system with other External Systems like DDA, Payments.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Interface Instruction
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interface instruction.
- View Interface Instruction
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interface instructions.



5.11.1 Create Interface Instruction

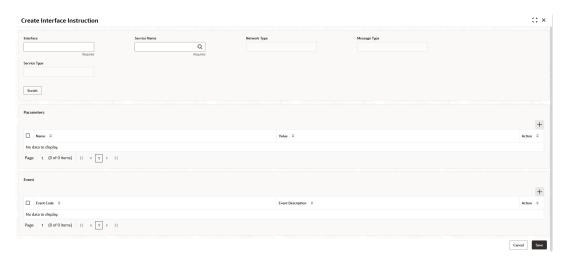
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interface instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Interface Instruction. Under Interface Instruction, click Create Interface Instruction.

The Create Interface Instruction screen displays.

Figure 5-24 Create Interface Instruction



3. Specify the fields on **Create Interface Instruction** screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-31 Create Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface	Specify the interface name for interface instruction.
Service Name	Click Search icon to view and select the service name for which the instruction is to be set.
Network Type	Displays the network type for the selected service name.
Message Type	Displays the message type for the selected service name.
Service Type	Displays the service type for the selected service name.
Name	Specify the interface parameter name.



Table 5-31 (Cont.) Create Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Value	Specify the interface parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Event Code	Specify the event code for interface instruction. These codes are used internally by the system to track the current status of an interaction.
Event Description	Specify the event description for interface instruction.

Parameters:

Parameters maintains the tag values for the interface service which is getting maintained.

- Click + to add name and its value.
- 5. Click to remove a row.

Event:

- 6. Click + to add event code and event description.
- Click Save to save the details.

5.11.2 View Interface Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interface instructions.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Interface Instruction. Under Interface Instruction, click View Interface Instruction.

The **View Interface Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-25 View Interface Instruction

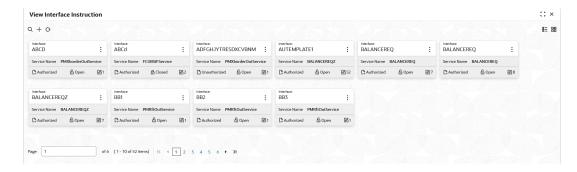




Table 5-32 View Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the name of the interface.
Service Name	Displays the name of the service.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	AuthorizedRejectedUnauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	OpenClosed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.12 MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the information to maintain the MBCC Currency cutoff.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create MBCC Currency Cut Off
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the incoming and outgoing cutoff times for a combination of BIC, Currency, and Message.
- View MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured MBCC Currency Cutoff.

5.12.1 Create MBCC Currency Cut Off

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the incoming and outgoing cutoff times for a combination of BIC, Currency, and Message.

This cutoff has to be referred to when maintaining the sweep frequencies in the MBCC structures.

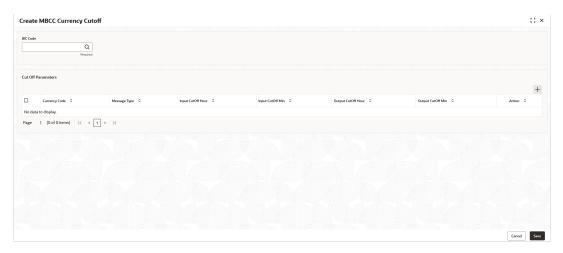
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click MBCC Currency Cutoff. Under MBCC Currency Cutoff, click Create MBCC Currency Cutoff.

The Create MBCC Currency Cutoff screen displays.



Figure 5-26 Create MBCC Currency Cutoff



3. Specify the fields on **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-33 Create MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Click Search icon to view and select the BIC Code of the branch for which currency cutoffs are to be maintained.
Currency Code	Click Search icon to view and select the currency for which the cut off time is to be set.
Message Type	Click Search icon to view and select the message type to be associated with the currency.
Input Cutoff Hour	Specify the incoming cut off hour.
Input Cutoff Min	Specify the incoming cut off minute.
Output Cutoff Hour	Specify the outgoing cut off hour.
Output Cutoff Min	Specify the outgoing cut off minute.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.

4. Click + to add parameters.



6. Click Save to save the details.



5.12.2 View MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured MBCC Currency Cutoff.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click MBCC Currency Cutoff. Under MBCC Currency Cutoff, click View MBCC Currency Cutoff.

The View MBCC Currency Cutoff screen displays.

Figure 5-27 View MBCC Currency Cutoff

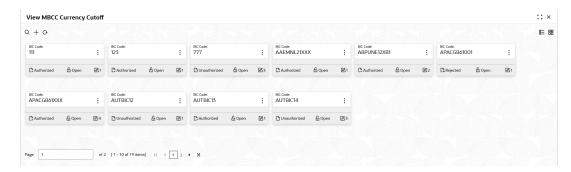


Table 5-34 View MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	Authorized
	Rejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	Open
	• Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.



- Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- View To view the record details.

The MBCC Currency Cutoff screen displays.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-35 MBCC Currency Cutoff - Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Displays the BIC Code of the branch for which currency cutoffs is maintained.
Currency Code	Displays the currency for which the cut off time is set.
Message Type	Displays the message type associated with the currency.
Input Cutoff Hour	Displays the incoming cut off hour.
Input Cutoff Min	Displays the incoming cut off minute.
Output Cutoff Hour	Displays the outgoing cut off hour.
Output Cutoff Min	Displays the outgoing cut off minute.
Action	This field is disabled.

Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.13 Payment Instruction

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Default Payment Instruction allows the user to maintain a matrix that decides the default payment service for an account pair involved in a liquidity structure, based on parameters like DDA/Hosts involved, Entities involved, and the Type of Payment (Internal/Domestic/Cross-Border).

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Payment Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the default payment instruction.

View Payment Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured payment instruction.



5.13.1 Create Payment Instruction

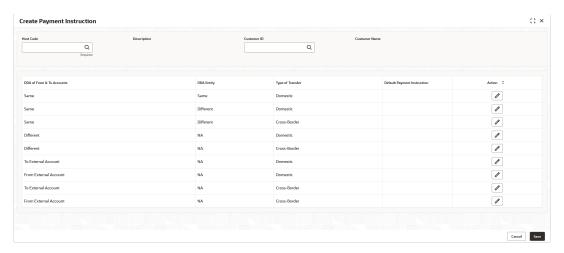
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the default payment instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Payment Instruction. Under Payment Instruction, click Create Payment Instruction.

The Create Payment Instruction screen displays.

Figure 5-28 Create Payment Instruction



3. Specify the fields on **Create Payment Instruction** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-36 Create Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Host Code	Click Search icon to view and select the host code.
Description	Displays the description of the host code
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.



Table 5-36 (Cont.) Create Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
DDAs of From & To Accounts	Displays the DDAs of From & To Accounts. The values are: Same – To represent From and To accounts being in same DDA Different – To represent From and To accounts being in different DDAs To External Bank – To represent a sweep being done to an external bank From External Bank – To represent a sweep being done from an external bank
DDA Entity	Displays the DDA Entity. The values are: Same – To represent From and To accounts being in same entity Different – To represent From and To accounts being in different entities NA – To represent Not Applicable when Entities are not there, or Entity is not a factor in deciding the Payment Instruction
Type of Transfer	Displays the type of transfer. The values are: Domestic – To represent a Domestic transfer Cross-Border- To represent an Cross-Border transfer
Default Payment Instruction	Click Search icon and select the Payment Templates from the list. This field is enabled only if the Action button is selected.
Action	Click the Action button to enable the default payment instruction.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.13.2 View Payment Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured payment instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Payment Instruction. Under Payment Instruction, click View Payment Instruction.

The View Payment Instruction screen displays.

Figure 5-29 View Payment Instruction





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-37 View Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Host Code	Displays the host code.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	AuthorizedRejectedUnauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.14 Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the information to maintain the different sweep instructions in the system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Sweep Instruction
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the sweep instruction.
- View Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sweep instruction.

5.14.1 Create Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the sweep instruction.

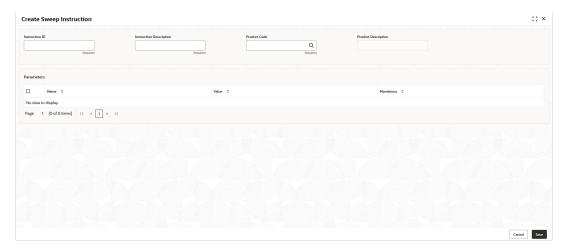
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Sweep Instruction. Under Sweep Instruction, click Create Sweep Instruction.

The Create Sweep Instruction screen displays.



Figure 5-30 Create Sweep Instruction



3. Specify the fields on **Create Sweep Instruction** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-38 Create Sweep Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Specify the instruction ID for the instruction, this is a user input.
Product Code	Click Search icon to view and select the product code from the look up. The list displays all the factory shipped sweep concentration methods.
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Name	Displays the name of the parameter.
Value	Displays the value of the parameter.
Mandatory	Displays whether the parameter is mandatory or not.

Parameters

The system displays the list of parameters associated with the selected product ID and their values can be input by the user.

The parameters change as per the selected product code, the parameters available for ZBA sweep are:

- Maximum
- Maximum Deficit
- Minimum
- Minimum Deficit
- Multiple

For details information on sweep parameters, refer to **Cash Concentration Methods** topic.

Click Save to save the details.



5.14.2 View Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sweep instruction.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Sweep Instruction. Under Sweep Instruction, click View Sweep Instruction.

The View Sweep Instruction screen displays.

Figure 5-31 View Sweep Instruction

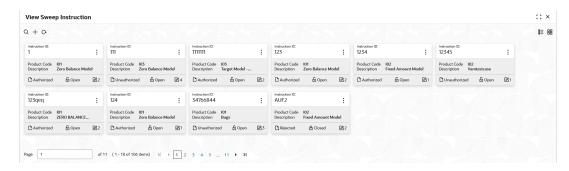


Table 5-39 View Sweep Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID.
Product Code	Displays the product code.
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	AuthorizedRejectedUnauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	OpenClosed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- 3. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create Interest Account Group screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.



- Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- View To view the record details.

The Sweep screen displays.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-40 Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID for the instruction, this is a user input.
Description	Displays the description of the instruction.
Product Code	Displays the product code.
Product Description	Displays the description of the product.
Parameters	This section displays the parameters of the Sweep.
Name	Displays the name of the parameter.
Value	Displays the value of the parameter.
Mandatory	Displays whether the parameter is mandatory or not.

Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

5.15 User Linkage

This topic describes the information to maintain the Customer and User Linkage.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create UserLinkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure customer and user linkage.

View User Linkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer and user linkage.



5.15.1 Create UserLinkage

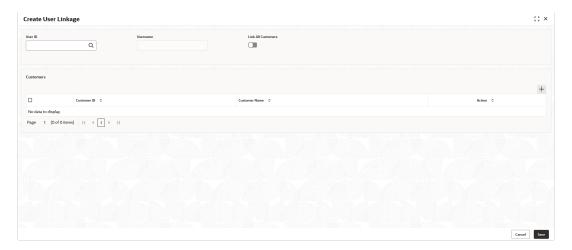
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure customer and user linkage.

A user can be liked to a customer or group of customers or all the customers available in the system. The Customer and User Linkage is provided for administrative and privacy purposes. A user can view only the linked customer data across the system, the user cannot view any data of the customers who are not linked to the user. In the absence of such a linkage, any user can view any customer data which can lead to privacy and administrative issues.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click UserLinkage. Under UserLinkage, click Create UserLinkage.
 The Create UserLinkage screen displays.

Figure 5-32 Create UserLinkage



Specify the fields on Create UserLinkage screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 5-41 Create UserLinkage – Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Click Search icon to view and select the User ID for which the linkage needs to be done. This field is an LOV which fetches all the users maintained in the system.
Username	Displays the user name based on the user ID selected.



Table 5-41 (Cont.) Create UserLinkage - Field Description

Field	Description
Link All Customers	Select the toggle if the user needs to be linked to all the customers available in the system. If user selects Link All Customers option, then the customers created in future also gets automatically linked to the user.
	If the requirement is to restrict the user linkage only to a specific customer or a group of customers, do not select this option.
Customers	Select this option if the user needs to be linked to a specific customer or specific group of customers but not all the customers in the system.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the customer details.

- Click + to enable the Customer ID LOV. The process needs to be repeated to link the next customer.
- Click Save to save the details.

5.15.2 View User Linkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer and user linkage.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click User Linkage. Under User Linkage, click View User Linkage.
 The View User Linkage screen displays.

Figure 5-33 View User Linkage

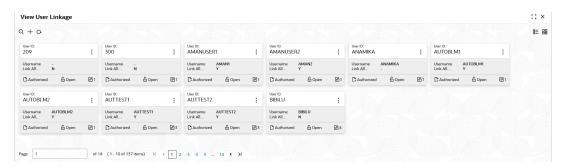


Table 5-42 View User Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Displays the user ID.



Table 5-42 (Cont.) View User Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
User Name	Displays the user name.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	AuthorizedRejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	Open
	Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

5.16 Interest Maintenances

This topic describes the information about the Interest Maintenances.

To calculate Interest in the system, the user needs to maintain the following Interest parameters.

- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance (Interest)
- IC Group Input
- IC Group Product Mapping Input
- Branch Parameter (Interest)
- UDE Value Input
- IC Accounting Entry Maintenance
- Charge Product Preferences
- Customer Interest Role to Head Mapping
- IC Rate Code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- Period Code Maintenance
- Product UDE Limits



Refer to the Interest and Charges User Guide for detailed explanation.

5.17 File Upload

This topic describes the information about the file upload functionality and the supported file upload templates.



File upload functionality allows the user to bulk upload the files for performing all the parameter setups.

This function is now available under File Management Menu.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management supports the following file uploads templates:

- Account Setup File Upload
- Bank Setup File Upload
- Branch Setup File Upload
- · Country Definition File Upload
- Currency CutOff File Upload
- Currency Definition File Upload
- Customer Setup File Upload
- · Interface Setup File Upload
- Sweep Instruction File Upload
- VD Balance File Upload

(i) Note

Refer to the **Oracle Banking Microservices Platform Foundation User Guide** for detailed explanation on the File upload functionality.

(i) Note

Refer to the File Upload User Guide for the file upload template.

Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the various steps for developing a new structure.

Structures are created within a framework to allow sweeps/ notional pooling. Structure maintenance allows you to do the following:

- Create/Edit Structures
- Add accounts to it.
- Assign instruction to pair of accounts
- Assign frequencies to marked instructions

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and as many hierarchies as required. It also enables hybrid structures, where both pool and sweep can be configured. Hybrid structures are basically pool over sweep structures.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create account structure in Liquidity Management.

View Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Liquidity Management system.

Edit Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.

Structure Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the account structures.

Structure Approval

This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

6.1 Create Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create account structure in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

Sweep Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Sweep Structure and link the accounts to the sweep structure.

Pool Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Pool Structure and link the accounts to the pool structure.



Hybrid Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Hybrid Structure and link the accounts to the hybrid structure.

Link Account for Drain Pool Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a drain pool structure.

Structure Priority

This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/name created.

Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

6.1.1 Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

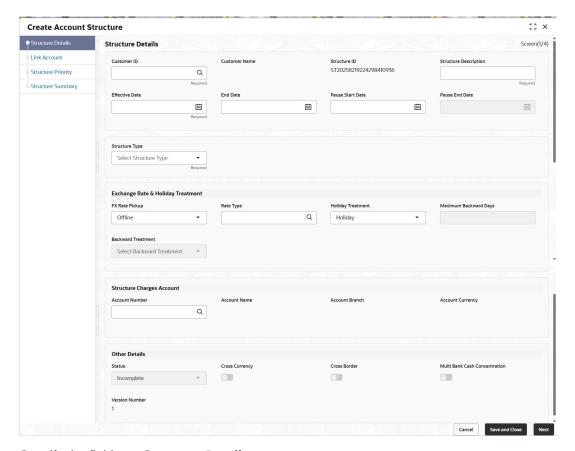
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- Under Structure, click Account Structure. Under Account Structure, click Create Account Structure.

The Create Account Structure - Structure Details screen displays.



Figure 6-1 Structure Details



3. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

(i) Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 6-1 Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Details	This section displays the Structure Details fields.
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the new structure.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.



Table 6-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Select the date till when the structure gets paused
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. Holiday – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. • Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.
	When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the Backward Treatment .
Structure Charges Account	This section displays the Structure Charges Account fields.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.



Table 6-1 (Cont.) Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: • Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • Paused: The structure is on temporary hold. • Incomplete: The structure is still being created. • Expired: The structure is expired. • In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

Parameters like **Frequency**, **Reverse Frequency** and **Instruction Type** which are defined at the structure level is applicable at each account pair level in the structure. However, the user can change these parameters at the account pairing level. If the user changes them at the account pair level, the system ignores the structure level set up and go by the pair level settings.

- 4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**, then refer to the **Sweep Structure**Maintenance section.
 - If the Structure Type is selected as Pool, then refer to the <u>Pool Structure</u> Maintenance section.
 - If the Structure Type is selected as Hybrid, then refer to the <u>Hybrid Structure</u> <u>Maintenance</u> section.
- Click Save and Close. to save and close the details.
- 6. Click Cancel to discard the changes and close the window.

6.1.2 Sweep Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Sweep Structure and link the accounts to the sweep structure.

1. On the Create Account Structure - Structure Details screen, specify the fields.

The Create Account Structure - Structure Details screen displays.



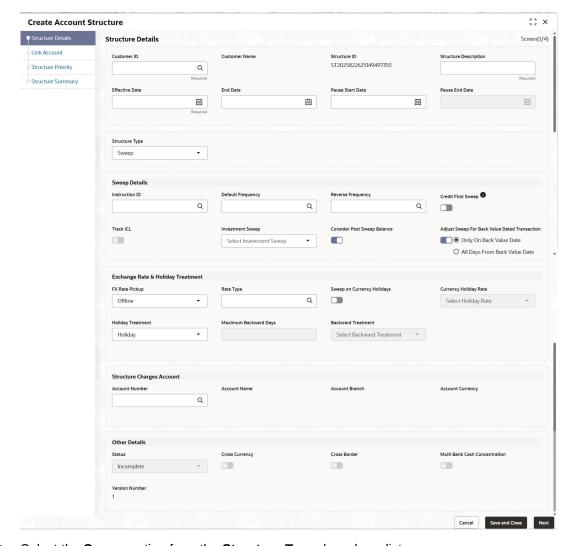


Figure 6-2 Create Account Structure - Structure Details

Select the Sweep option from the Structure Type drop-down list.

Table 6-2 Structure Details - Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Details	This section displays the Structure Details fields.
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the new structure.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.



Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details - Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Select the date till when the structure gets paused
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Sweep Pool Hybrid
Sweep Details	This section displays the Sweep Details fields.
Instruction ID	Click Search icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID. Note : This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.
Default Frequency	Click Search icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep and Hybrid.
Reverse Frequency	Click Search icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.
Credit First Sweep	Switch on the toggle to enable credit first sweep. With the credit first sweeps option, system first performs all the upward movements from child to parent at each level irrespective of priority maintained at each pair followed by the downward sweeps. Priority is considered only for downward movements from parent to child at each level. Note: This field is editable only for Structure Type is selected as Sweep and Hybrid.
Track ICL	Switch on the toggle to enable the ICL tracking.
Investment Sweep	Select the investment sweep for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Term Deposit Money Market
	Note : This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.



Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details - Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Switch on the toggle to consider the post sweep balances on the accounts. When sweeping from level II, this toggle should be checked if the Original Account Balance + Sweep Amount is to be considered for further sweep processing.
	If this toggle is not checked, the sweep are performed on the account participating in the structure based on the original fetched balances. Do not consider the incremental balances post sweep.
Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction	Switch on the toggle to enable the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction. The available options are: Only on Back Value Date - The System would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions only on the transaction's value date. All Days from Back Value Date -The system would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions on the transaction's value date as well as on subsequent days if there is any impact on the balances for the subsequent days. Note: This field is applicable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. Holiday – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. • Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date. When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed



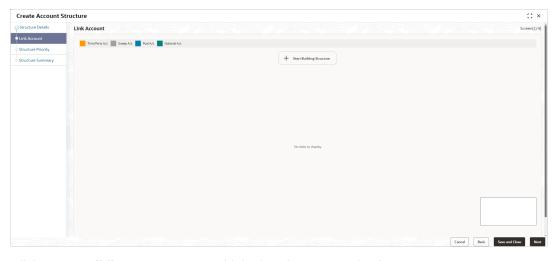
Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details - Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Charges Account	This section displays the Structure Charges Account fields.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: • Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • Paused: The structure is on temporary hold. • Incomplete: The structure is still being created. • Expired: The structure is expired. • In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

3. Click Next in the Structure Details screen to link the accounts.

The Link Account screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Link Account



4. Click **Start Building Structure** to add the header account for the structure.

The Add Header Account screen displays.



Figure 6-4 Add Header Account

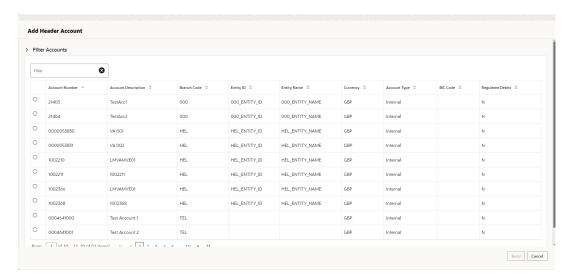


Table 6-3 Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- 5. Select the account in the Add Header Account screen to add the header account.
- 6. Click **Build** to add the selected header account to the Structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.



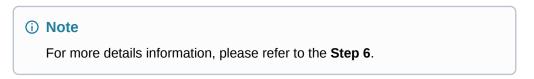
Figure 6-5 Create Account Structure - Added Header Account



Table 6-4 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
↑ 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

- 7. Perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.



b. Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of header account.

The Account Details screen displays



Figure 6-6 Account Details

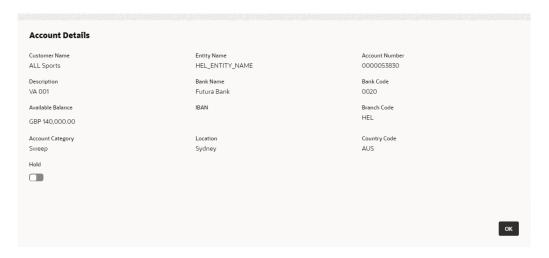


Table 6-5 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

c. Click * and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.



This option is disabled for the Header Account.

d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.



e. Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

(i) Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

f. Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions of the child account for the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

8. Click and then click Link Account to add the child accounts for the header account.

The Append Accounts in Structure screen displays.

Figure 6-7 Append Accounts in Structure

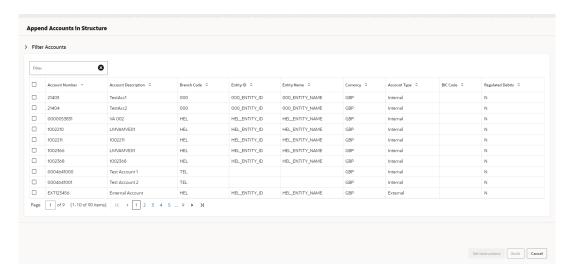


Table 6-6 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 6-6 (Cont.) Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- 9. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- 10. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-8 Set Instructions

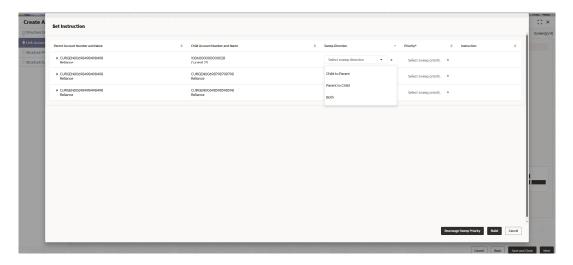


Table 6-7 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction of the structure. The available options are



Table 6-7 (Cont.) Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

11. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency

12. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 6-9 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

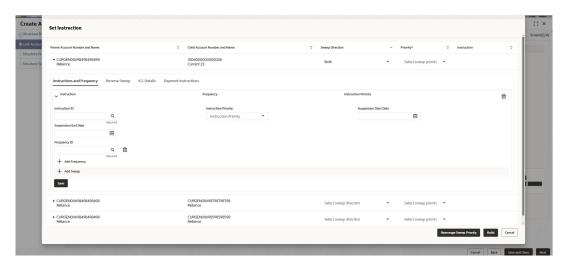


Table 6-8 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set within the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.



Table 6-8 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for child to parent sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum amount for parent to child sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for child to parent sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum amount for parent to child sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- 13. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions Instruction & Frequency** screen.
 - Click icon to delete the Instruction or Frequency of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the multiple instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click Add Frequency to add the multiple frequency for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

14. Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.



Figure 6-10 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

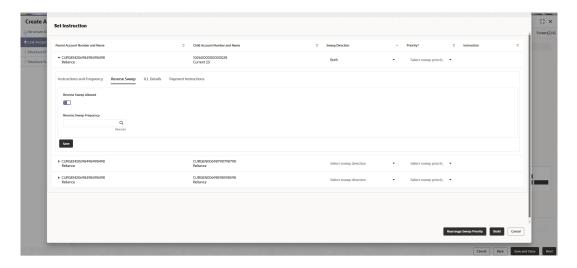


Table 6-9 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled

Set Instructions - ICL Details

15. Click ICL Details tab to set the Intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-11 Set Instructions – ICL Details

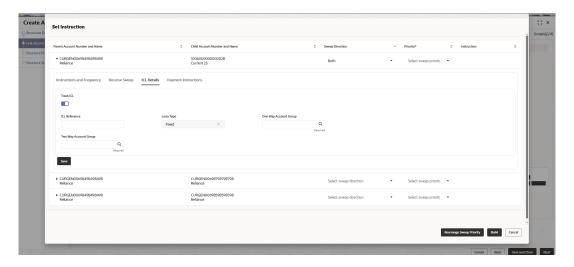




Table 6-10 Set Instructions - ICL Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
Track ICL	Select the Track ICL toggle to enable the ICL for the account pair.
ICL Reference	Specify the Intercompany Loan Reference details. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled
Child to Parent Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The Child to Parent Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child)
Parent to Child Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The Parent to Child Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for sweep from Parent to Child direction. (Reallocation will be from Child to Parent) Note: This field appears only if the Parent to Child sweep toggle is enabled.

Set Instructions - Payment Instructions

16. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-12 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

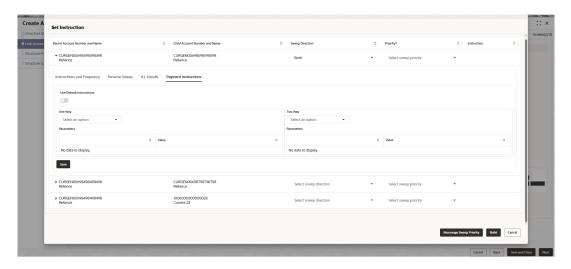




Table 6-11 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

17. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the structure.

The Create Account Structure - Link Account - View screen displays.

Figure 6-13 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

- **18.** Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.



Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of the accounts.
 The Account Details screen displays

Figure 6-14 Account Details

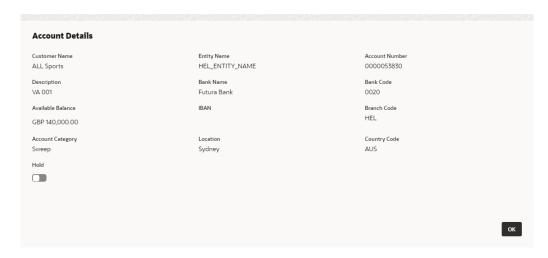


Table 6-12 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click * and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.



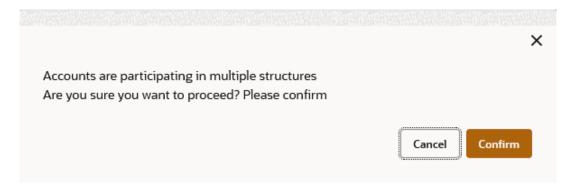
① Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account.
- 19. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 20. Click Next to save and navigate to the next screen (Structure Priority).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

Figure 6-15 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



- Click Confirm to confirm and proceed to next datasegment.
- Click Cancel to cancel the action and stay on the same datasegment.
- **21.** Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
- **22.** Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.1.3 Pool Structure Maintenance

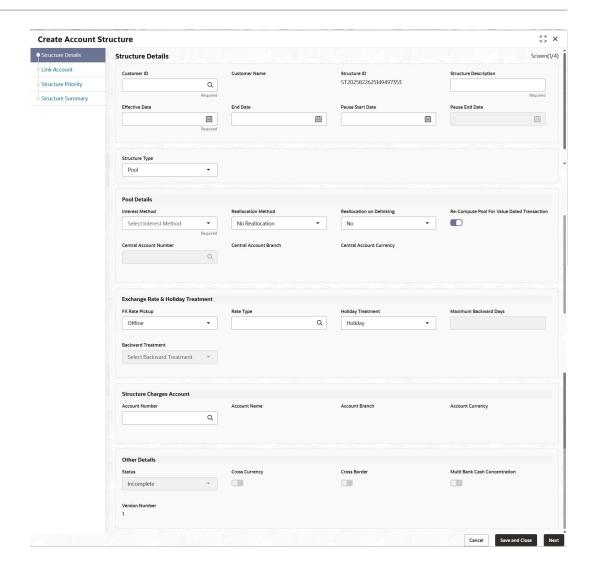
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Pool Structure and link the accounts to the pool structure.

On the Create Account Structure - Structure Details screen, specify the fields.

The Create Account Structure - Structure Details screen displays.

Figure 6-16 Create Account Structure - Structure Details - Pool





2. Select the **Pool** option from the **Structure Type** drop-down list.

Table 6-13 Structure Details - Pool - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Details	This section displays the Structure Details fields.
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the new structure.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.



Table 6-13 (Cont.) Structure Details - Pool - Field Description

Field	Description
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Select the date till when the structure gets paused
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Sweep Pool Hybrid
Pool Details	This section displays the Pool Details fields.
Interest Method	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Interest Advantage Ratio Note: This field is editable only for Pool Structures. For Sweep and Hybrid Structures, it is automatically populated to Interest Method.
Reallocation Method	Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities. The available options are: No Reallocation - No interest is paid back to the child accounts. Pool Structure Central Distribution - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account. Even Distribution - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts. Even Direct Distribution - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances. Percentage Based Distribution - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts. Note: This option is applicable only at the pair level. Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. Reverse Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts.



Table 6-13 (Cont.) Structure Details - Pool - Field Description

Field	Description
	·
Reallocation on Delinking	Select the reallocation on de-linking option from the drop-down list. The available options are: Yes - The system will immediately do the liquidation and reallocation to all the accounts. No - The system will do the liquidation and reallocation as per the normal liquidation cycle. Note: This field is active only for Pool (Interest, and Advantage method) and Hybrid (Interest Method) structures.
Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction	Switch on the toggle to enable the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction. Note: This field is applicable only if Structure Type is selected as Pool.
Central Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system. This field is editable only if the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution . The interest reallocation for the structure is done to the selected account.
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency.
Include Drain Pool	Switch on the toggle to enable include drain pool. This field is only enabled when the structure type is Hybrid . User can add the notional header from an existing pool in the structure, add a sweeps instruction and system would perform sweeps considering the balance of the pool. Along with the notional header, user has to nominate an account from the pool to which the actual debit or credit would be done. While creating the structure user can specify the type of sweeps instructions applicable for this nominated account like ZBA/ Target balance etc. Sweeps would be done from the nominated account of the pool to maintain the pool balance as per the sweeps instructions. For example: If the Target constant is maintained as 10k, system would perform sweeps from the nominated account to maintain the pool balance at 10k.
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. Holiday – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.



Table 6-13 (Cont.) Structure Details - Pool - Field Description

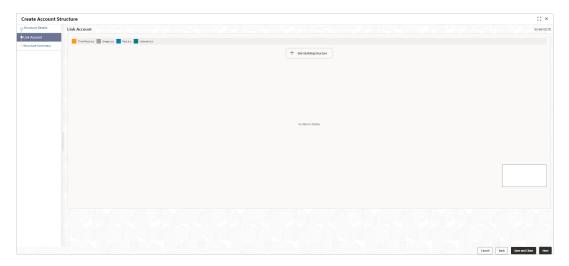
Field	Description
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date. When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the Backward Treatment.
Structure Charges Account	This section displays the Structure Charges Account fields.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: • Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • Paused: The structure is on temporary hold. • Incomplete: The structure is still being created. • Expired: The structure is expired. • In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

3. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The Link Account screen displays.



Figure 6-17 Link Account



4. Click Start Building Structure to link the account for the structure.

The Add Header Account screen displays.

Figure 6-18 Add Header Account

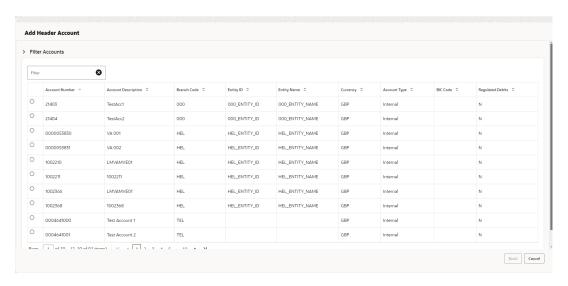


Table 6-14 Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.



Table 6-14 (Cont.) Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are • Yes • No

- Select the notional account in the Add Header Account screen to add the notional header account.
- 6. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the Structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 6-19 Create Account Structure - Added Header Account



Table 6-15 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 6-15 (Cont.) Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
1 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

- 7. Perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account



b. Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of header account.

The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-20 Account Details

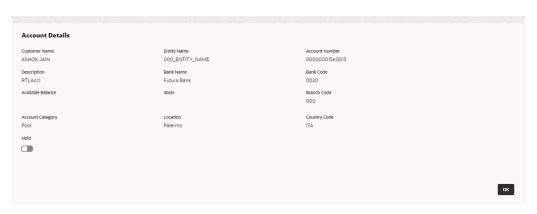


Table 6-16 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account



Table 6-16 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

c. Click * and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- e. Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

f. Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

8. Click and then click Link Account to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.



Figure 6-21 Append Accounts in Structure

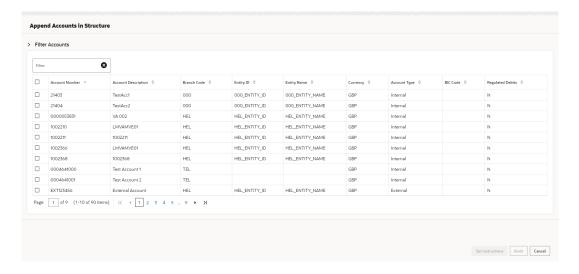


Table 6-17 Append Accounts in Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- Select the Checkbox of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- 10. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.



Figure 6-22 Set Instructions

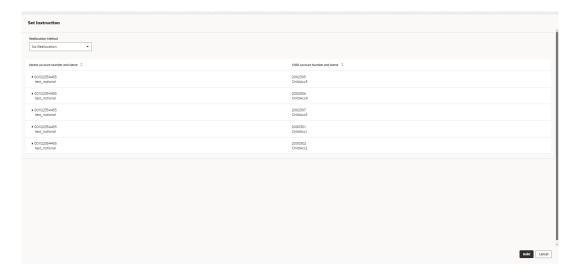


Table 6-18 Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution Central Distribution Even Direct Distribution Even Distribution Fair Share Distribution No Reallocation Percentage Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

Set Instructions - Reallocation Method

11. Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.

The Reallocation Method - Percentage screen displays.



Figure 6-23 Reallocation Method - Percentage

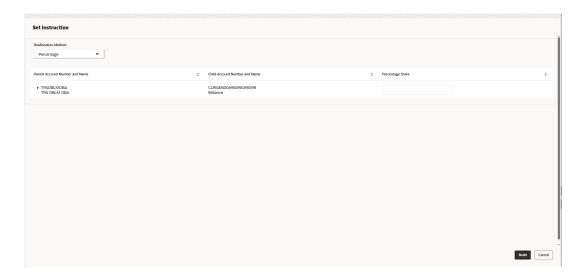


Table 6-19 Reallocation Method - Percentage - Field Description

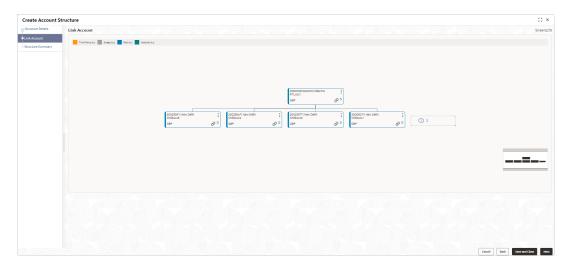
Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as Percentage .
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Percentage Share	Specify the percentage share for the child accounts. Note: The sum of the percentage share for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

12. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the structure.

The Create Account Structure - Link Account - View screen displays.



Figure 6-24 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



① Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

- 13. Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.

(i) Note

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

b. Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of the accounts.
 The Account Details screen displays

Figure 6-25 Account Details

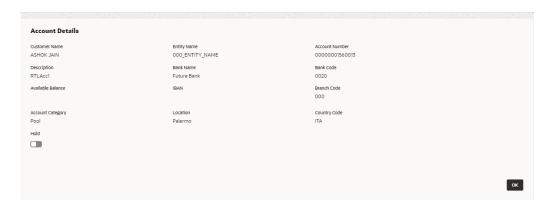




Table 6-20 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.
- 14. Click Previous to navigate to the previous screen (Structure Details).
- 15. Click Next to save and navigate to the next screen (Structure Summary).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.



Figure 6-26 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



- Click Confirm to confirm and proceed to next data segment.
- Click Cancel to cancel the action and stay on the same data segment.
- **16.** Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in summary screen.
- 17. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.1.4 Hybrid Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Hybrid Structure and link the accounts to the hybrid structure.

On the Create Account Structure - Structure Details screen, specify the fields.
 The Create Account Structure - Structure Details screen displays.



1: × **Create Account Structure** Structure Details Screen(1/4) Link Account ST2025822625149497353 Structure Priority Q Structure Summary <u></u> ⊞ Structure Type Hybrid • Instruction ID Q Q Q Track ICL Investment Sweep Consider Post Sweep Balance Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction Only On Back Value Date Select Investment Sweep O All Days From Back Value Date **Pool Details** Interest No Reallocation No Central Account Branch Central Account Currency Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment FX Rate Pickup Rate Type Sweep on Currency Holidays Currency Holiday Rate Offline Q Select Holiday Rate Maximum Backward Days Holiday Select Backward Treatment Structure Charges Account Q Other Details Cross Currency Cross Border Multi Bank Cash Concentration Cancel Save and Close Next

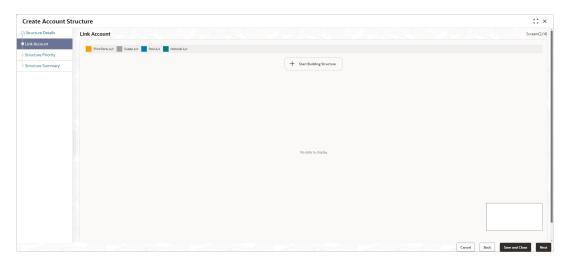
Figure 6-27 Create Account Structure - Structure Details - Hybrid

2. Click Next in the Structure Details screen to link the accounts.

The Link Account screen displays.



Figure 6-28 Link Account



3. Click Start Building Structure to link the accounts for the structure.

The Add Header Account screen displays.

Figure 6-29 Add Header Account

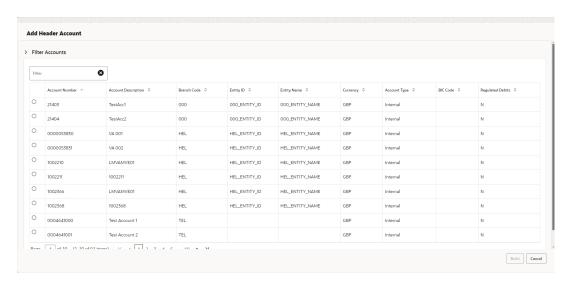


Table 6-21 Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.



Table 6-21 (Cont.) Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are • Yes • No

- Select the notional account in the Add Header Account screen to add the notional header account.
- 5. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the Structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 6-30 Create Account Structure - Added Header Account

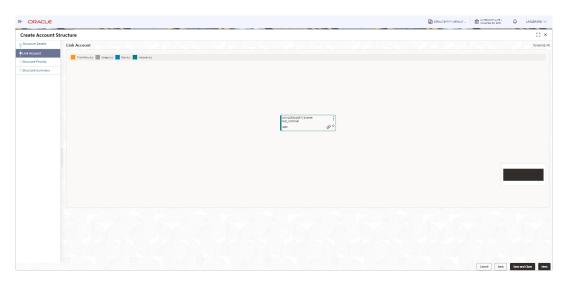


Table 6-22 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

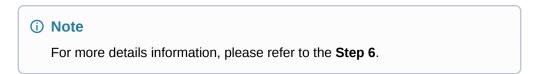
Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 6-22 (Cont.) Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
↑ 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

- 6. Perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account



b. Click and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.

The Account Details screen displays

Figure 6-31 Account Details

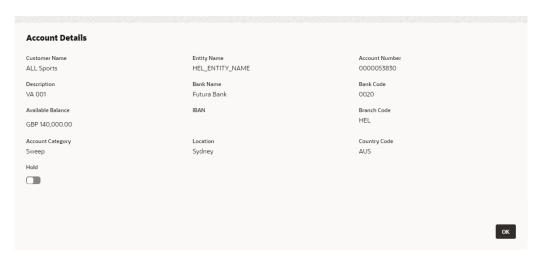


Table 6-23 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.



Table 6-23 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.



(i) Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.



Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

By default, only pool accounts are allowed when adding child nodes at the notional header level.

7. Click and then click Link Account to add the child accounts for the header account.

The Append Accounts in Structure screen displays.



Figure 6-32 Append Accounts in Structure

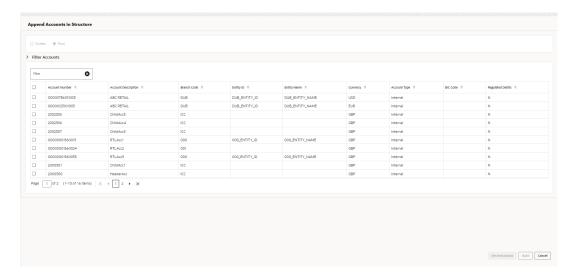


Table 6-24 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- **8.** Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- Click Set Instructions to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.The Set Instructions screen displays.



Figure 6-33 Set Instructions

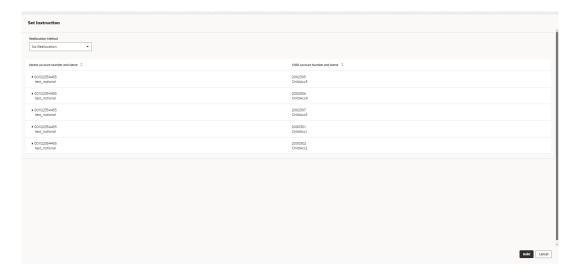


Table 6-25 Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution Central Distribution Even Direct Distribution Even Distribution Fair Share Distribution No Reallocation Percentage Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

Set Instructions - Reallocation Method

10. Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.

The Reallocation Method - Percentage screen displays.



Figure 6-34 Reallocation Method - Percentage

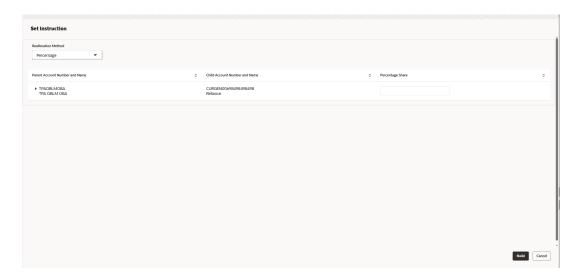


Table 6-26 Reallocation Method - Percentage - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as Percentage .
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Percentage Share	Specify the percentage share for the child accounts. Note: The sum of the percentage share for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

- 11. Click **Build** to add the pool accounts to the structure.
- 12. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the parent account

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

Once the child accounts are linked to header account, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

13. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account. The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.



Figure 6-35 Append Accounts in Structure

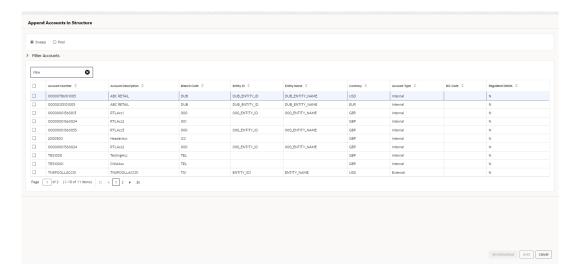


Table 6-27 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep/Pool	Select the account category for the account pair. The options are: Pool Sweep
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- **14.** Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- 15. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.



Figure 6-36 Set Instructions

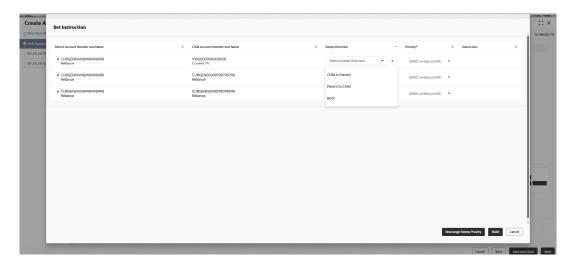


Table 6-28 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction of the structure. The available options are
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

16. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency

17. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.



Figure 6-37 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

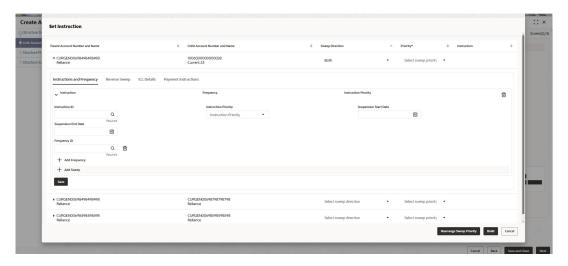


Table 6-29 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set between the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.



Table 6-29 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- 18. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions Instruction & Frequency** screen.
 - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the new instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click Add Frequency to add the new frequency for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

19. Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 6-38 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

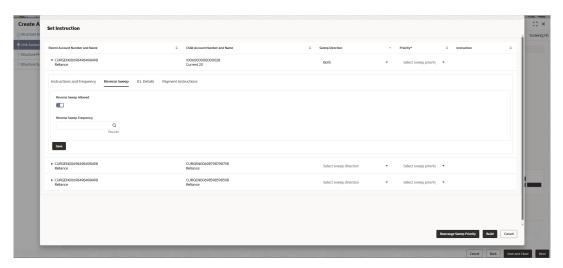


Table 6-30 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.



Table 6-30 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled

Set Instructions - ICL Details

20. Click ICL Details tab to set the Intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-39 Set Instructions – ICL Details

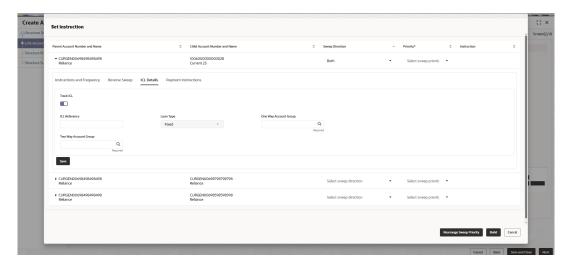


Table 6-31 Set Instructions - ICL Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Track ICL	Select the Track ICL toggle to enable the ICL for the account pair.
ICL Reference	Specify the Intercompany Loan Reference details. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled
Child to Parent Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The Child to Parent Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child)



Table 6-31 (Cont.) Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent to ChildAccount Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The Parent to Child Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for sweep from Parent to Child direction. (Reallocation will be from Child to Parent)
	Note: This field appears only if the parent to child sweep toggle is enabled.

Set Instructions - Payment Instructions

21. Click Payment Instructions tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-40 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

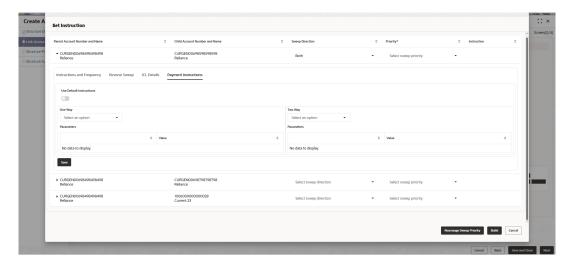


Table 6-32 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.



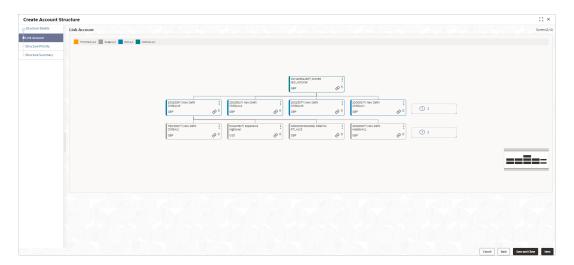
Table 6-32 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

22. Click Build to add the child accounts to the structure.

The Create Account Structure - Link Account - View screen displays.

Figure 6-41 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



(i) Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

- 23. Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - b. Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of the accounts.

The Account Details screen displays



Figure 6-42 Account Details

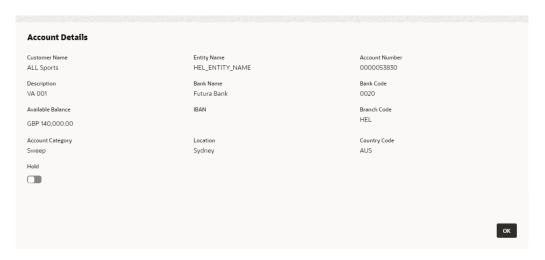


Table 6-33 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.



This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

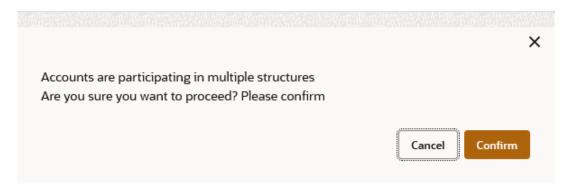
- 24. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the structure.
- 25. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).



26. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

Figure 6-43 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



- Click Confirm to confirm and proceed to next data segment.
- Click Cancel to cancel the action and stay on the same data segment.
- 27. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
- 28. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

Once the desired structure is in place, the next step is to maintain the account pair level parameters.

The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

6.1.5 Link Account for Drain Pool Structure

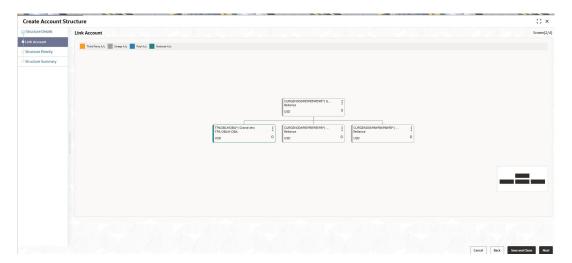
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a drain pool structure.

1. Click Next in the Structure Details screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.



Figure 6-44 Link Account



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the accounts for the structure.

The Add Header Account screen displays.

Figure 6-45 Add Header Account

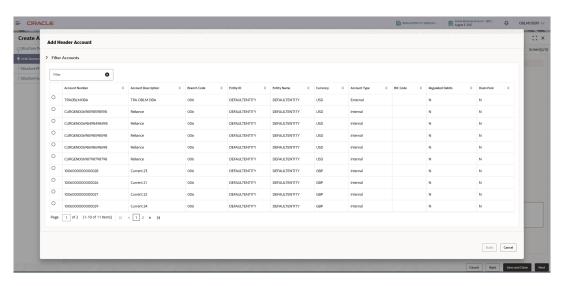


Table 6-34 Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Identify and search for either complete or partial account information to generate a list of accounts that correspond across all criteria.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.



Table 6-34 (Cont.) Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are • Yes • No
Drain Pool	Displays whether the structure is enabled for drain pool. The available options are • Yes • No

3. Select the notional account in the Add Header Account screen.

The selected notional account is added to Add Header Account.

4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the Structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 6-46 Create Account Structure - Added Header Account

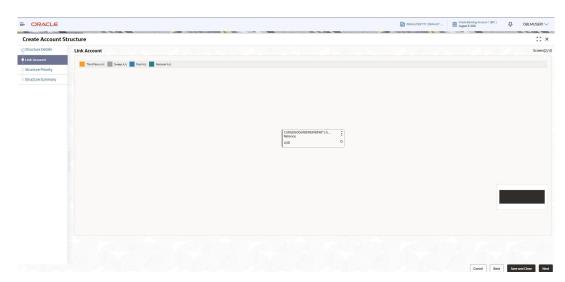


Table 6-35 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

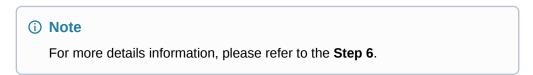
Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.



Table 6-35 (Cont.) Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
↑ 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

- 5. Perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account



 Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of header account.

The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-47 Account Details

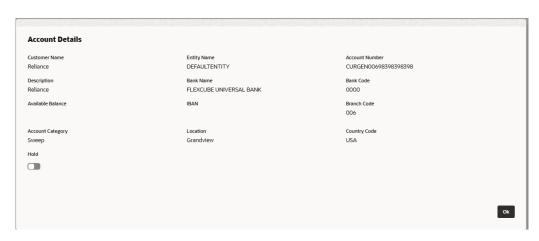


Table 6-36 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.



Table 6-36 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

c. Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.



(i) Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.



(i) Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

By default, only pool accounts are permitted when adding child nodes at the notional header level.

Click and then click Link Account to add the child accounts for the header account.

The Append Accounts in Structure screen displays.



Figure 6-48 Append Accounts in Structure

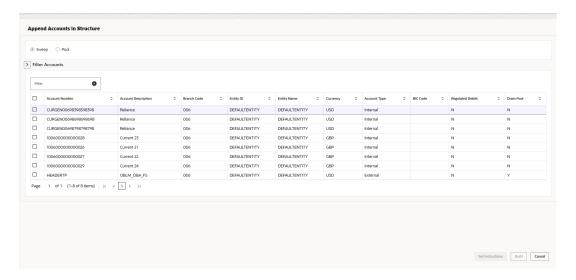


Table 6-37 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

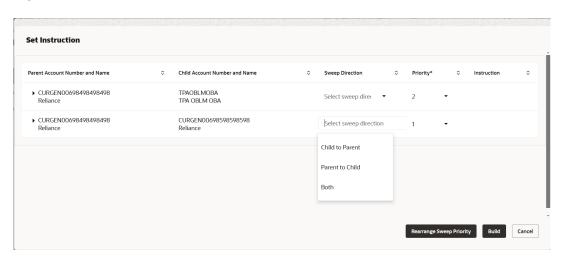
Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields. For Drain the pool use cases, user should add the notional header of an existing pool structure as the child account. User should also add a nominated account for the notional header which is described in the subsequent sections.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No
Drain Pool	Displays whether the account is regulated for drain pool or not. The available options are Yes No



- Select the Checkbox of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- 8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-49 Set Instructions



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-38 Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction of the structure The available options are Child to Parent Parent to Child Both
Priority	Displays the priority number to the accounts in the structure.
Instructions	Displays the instructions of the structure.

- 9. Click Rearrange Sweep Priority to rearrange the priority of the accounts.
- 10. Click **Build** to add the sweep/pool accounts to the structure.
- 11. Click and then click Link Account to add the child accounts for the parent account

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

After linking the child accounts to the header account, the user can proceed to establish instructions for the account pair, including details about both the parent and child accounts.

12. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The Append Accounts in Structure screen displays.



Figure 6-50 Append Accounts in Structure

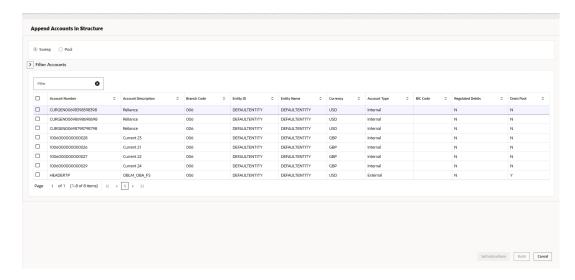


Table 6-39 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

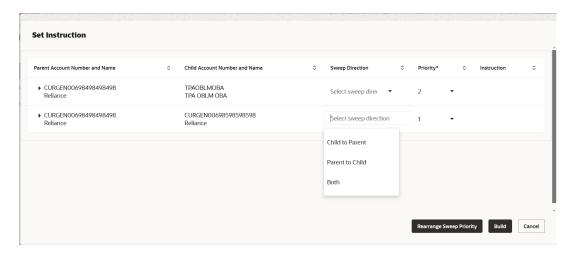
Field	Description
Sweep/Pool	Select the account category for the account pair.
	The options are: • Pool
	Sweep
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type.
	The available options are
	External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management)
	for liquidity management)
	Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not.
	The available options are
	Yes
	• No
Drain Pool	Displays whether the account is regulated for drain pool or not.
	the available options are
	• Yes
	• No



- Select the Checkbox of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- 14. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-51 Set Instructions



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-40 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction of the structure. The available options are Child to Parent Parent to Child Both
Priority	Indicates the sweep priority that establishes the sequence of execution for pairs within a specific level of the structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

- 15. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.
- **16.** Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.



Figure 6-52 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

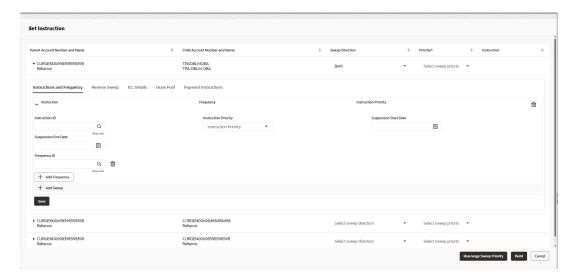


Table 6-41 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set between the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list.
	The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.



Table 6-41 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list.
	The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list.
	The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list.
	The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.

- 17. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions Instruction & Frequency** screen.
 - a. Click **Delete** icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the new instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the new frequency for the account pair.
- 18. Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 6-53 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

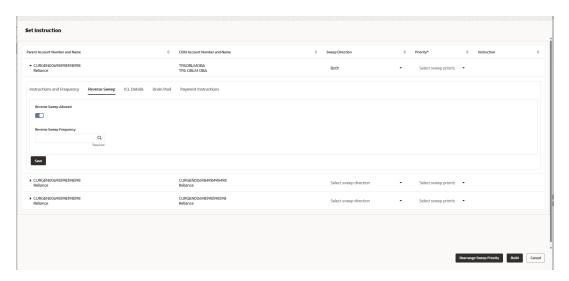




Table 6-42 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency for executing the reverse sweep of the account structure. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled.

19. Click ICL Details tab to set the Intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-54 Set Instructions – ICL Details

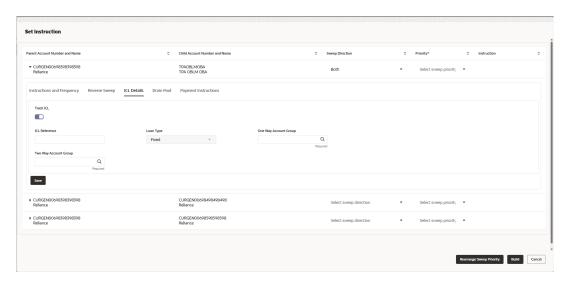


Table 6-43 Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Track ICL	Select the Track ICL toggle to enable the ICL for the account pair.
ICL Reference	Specify the Intercompany Loan Reference details. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled.
Child to ParentAccount Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The Child to parent Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child).



Table 6-43 (Cont.) Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent to Child Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The interest rate for the Child to Parent Account Group will apply to reallocations occurring for a sweep from the Child to Parent direction. (This means reallocations will be made from Parent to Child). Note: This field appears only if the parent to child sweep toggle is enabled.

20. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-55 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

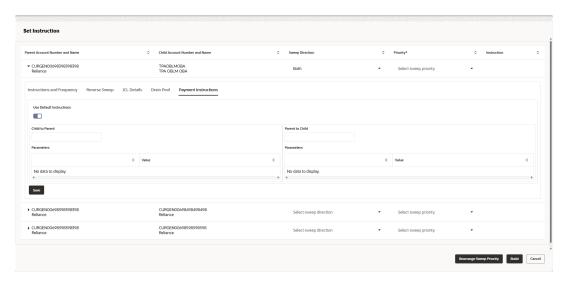


Table 6-44 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system automatically sets the toggle to ON for the account pair, enabling the use of the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.



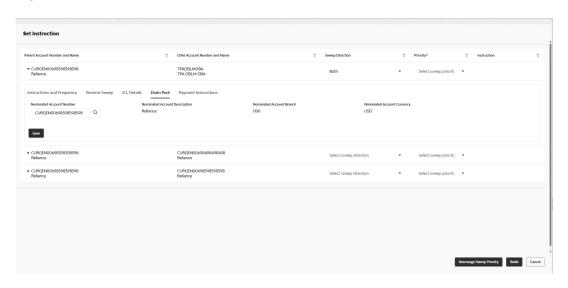
Table 6-44 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

21. Click **Drain Pool** tab to set the drain pool for the accounts.

The **Set Instructions – Drain Pool** screen displays.

Figure 6-56 Set Instructions - Drain Pool



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-45 Set Instructions – Drain Pool – Field Description

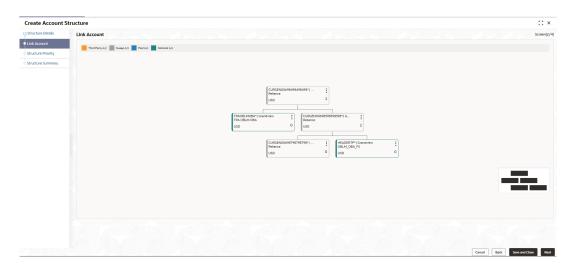
Field	Description
Nominated Account Name	Click Search icon and select the nominated account name. The nominated account would only be displayed and enabled when user has selected a notional header of an existing pool as part of Drain the pool scenario. In Drain the pool type of sweeps, system would consider the pool balance while performing sweeps and the debit / credit would happen from/ to the nominated account.
Nomination Account Description	Displays the nomination account description based on the Nominated Account Name selected.
Nominated Account Branch	Displays the nomination account branch based on the Nominated Account Branch selected.
Nominated Account Currency	Displays the nomination account currency based on the Nominated Account Currency selected.

22. Click Build to add the child accounts to the structure.

The Create Account Structure - Link Account - View screen displays.



Figure 6-57 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



Note

Initially, only the Header node and its direct child accounts will be visible on the screen. To access additional nodes, click on the relevant nodes to expand and reveal their child accounts. Pagination will be shown at each level of the structure and will appear if the number of nodes surpasses the configured limit.

- 23. Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - b. Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of the accounts.

The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-58 Account Details

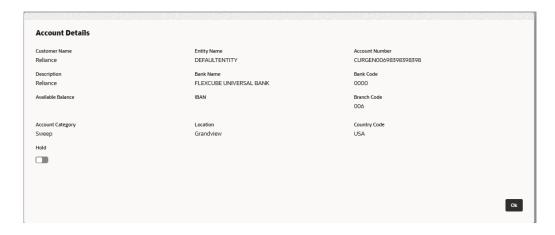




Table 6-46 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

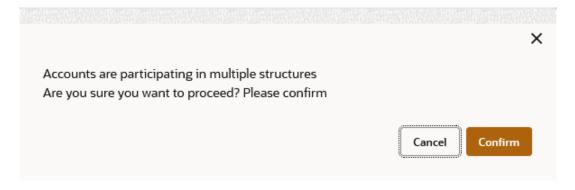
(i) Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has associated child accounts.

- 24. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the structure.
- 25. Click Previous to navigate to the previous screen (Structure Details).
- 26. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

Figure 6-59 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure





- Click Confirm to confirm and proceed to next data segment.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same data segment.
- 27. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
- 28. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

After establishing the desired structure, the subsequent step involves managing the parameters at the account pair level.

The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

6.1.6 Structure Priority

This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/name created.

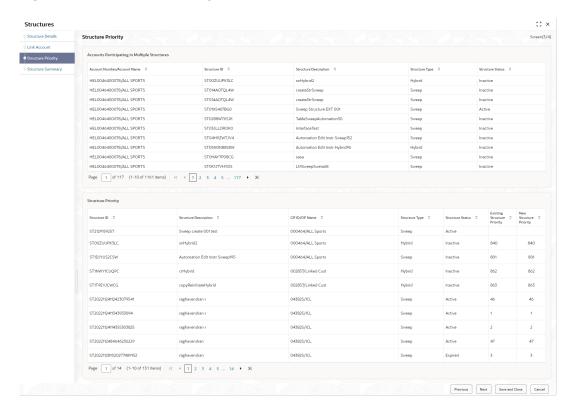
When the same account participates in multiple structures, the structure priority is needed to determine the order of structure execution.

The system detects the accounts participating in multiple structures and lists them along with the details of the structure in which they are participating. System will consider all structures available for this customer as well as its parent and child customers. The system will automatically assign a structure priority n+1 ("n" being the highest structure priority already assigned). User is allowed to modify the priority of the current structure as well as other structures to suit the business needs.

 Click Next in the Link Account screen to update the structure priority for the accounts participating in multiple structures.

The Structure Priority screen displays.

Figure 6-60 Structure Priority





2. On **Structure Priority**table, specify the new structure priority for the each structure ID. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-47 Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number/Account Name	Displays the account number/account name for the structure creation.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
CIF ID/CIF Name	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
Existing Structure Priority	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new priority number for the structure.

During sweep processing, the structure with the high priority gets executed first, followed by the next priority structure.

If the user provides the same priority in different structures, the system will throw a warning message to change the same.

Figure 6-61 Warning message - Structure Priority



- 3. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
- 4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
- 5. Click **Save and Close**, to save and close the details.
- Click Cancel to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.1.7 Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

 Click Next in the Link Account screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.



The **Structure Summary** screen displays.



Figure 6-62 Structure Summary

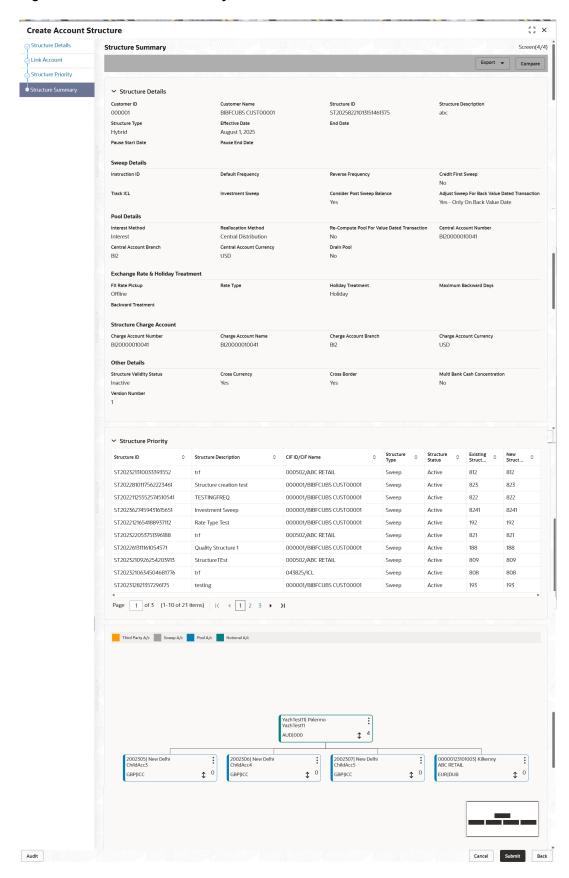




Table 6-48 Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of structure.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
End Date	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
Pause Start Date	Displays the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: The selected date can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Displays the date till when the structure gets paused.
Sweep Details	This section displays the Sweep Details fields.
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID. Note: This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Default Frequency	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Displays the reverse frequency to be executed. Note: This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Credit First Sweep	Displays whether the credit first sweep is enabled or not. This field is available only for Sweep and Hybrid structures.
Track ICL	Displays whether the ICL tracking is enabled or not.
Investment Sweeps	Displays the interest method. This field is available only for sweep structures.
Consider Post Sweep balance	Displays whether the sweep balance is considered or not. The available options are Yes No
Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction	Displays whether the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction is enabled or not. Note: This field is available only for the Structure Type is Sweep.
Pool Details	This section displays the Pool Details fields.
Interest Method	Displays the interest method.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method. The available options are: Sweep Structure No Reallocation Pool Structure Central Distribution Even Distribution Even Direct Distribution Percentage Based Distribution Fair Share Distribution Reverse Fair Share Distribution Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution
Re-Compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction	Displays whether the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction is enabled or not. Note: This field is applicable only for the Pool Structure Type.



Table 6-48 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Central Account Number	Displays the central account number to be applied. Note: This field appears only for the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution.
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency.
Drain Pool	Displays whether the structure is enabled for drain pool. The available options are: Yes No
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate and Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	Displays the FX rate pickup.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the type of holiday treatment. The available option are: Next Working Date Previous Working Date Holiday
Maximum Backward Days	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment to be applied. The available options are: Move Forward Holiday
Structure Charge Account	This section displays the Structure Charge Account fields.
Charge Account Number	Displays the account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Charge Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number.
Charge Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number.
Charge Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.
Structure Validity Status	Displays the current status of the structure validity. The structure can have the following status:
Cross Currency	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not. The available options are Yes No
Cross Border	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not. The available options are • Yes • No



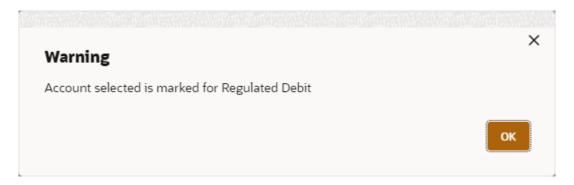
Table 6-48 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not. The available options are Yes No
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.
Structure Priority	Displays the structure priority.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
CIF ID/CIF Name	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
Existing Structure Priority	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Displays the new priority number of the structure.

- 2. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
- 3. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
- Click Back to navigate to the previous screen (Link Account). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
- 5. Click **Submit** to save and submit the structure.

The Override Warning message displays if the any of the selected account is marked Regulated Debits as Y.

Figure 6-63 Warning Message - Regulated Debit



Else, the Confirmation message displays.

Click Cancel to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.2 View Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Liquidity Management system.

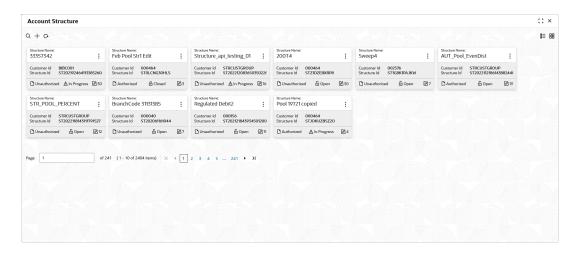
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.



- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- Under Structure, click Account Structure. Under Account Structure, click View Account Structure.

The View Account Structure screen displays.

Figure 6-64 Account Structure



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-49 Account Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are:
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

6.3 Edit Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

 On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.



Under Structure, click Account Structure DS. Under Account Structure DS, click View Account Structure.

The View Account Structure screen displays.

(i) Note

For more information on the screen, refer to the <u>View Account Structure</u> section.

3. Click on the **Account Structure** widget, click **Unlock** to edit the account structure.

The Structure Details displays.

For more information to edit the structure, refer to the section **Structure Details**.

6.4 Structure Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the account structures.

Sweep Structure

Sweep will not get executed after the Sweep structures are closed.

Pool Structure

- 1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
- 2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for the Notional Header and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
- 3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups to the Notional header and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.

Hybrid Structure

- Sweep
 - 1. Sweep will not get executed after the Sweep structures are closed.
- Pool
 - On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
 - 2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for the Notional Header and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
 - 3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups to the Notional header and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- Under Structure, click Account Structure.

The **Account Structure** screen displays.





For more information on the screen, refer to the **Create Account Structure** section.

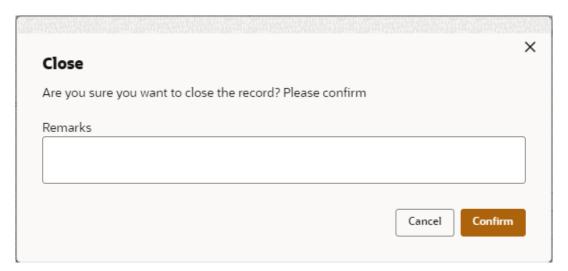
3. Click on the **Account Structure** widget, click **Close** to close the account structure.

Perform the anyone of the following actions in the popup screen:

- a. Click **Proceed** to close the account structure.
- b. Click **View** to view the structure summary.
- 4. Click **Proceed** to close the account structure.

The Close popup screen displays.

Figure 6-65 Close popup



- a. Click Confirm to confirm the structure closure.
- b. Click **Cancel** to discard the structure closure.

6.5 Structure Approval

This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

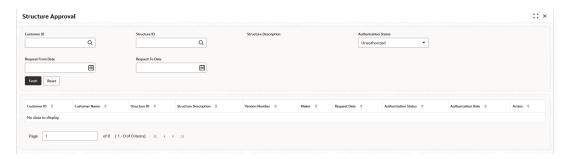
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- 2. Under Structure, click Structure Approval.

The Structure Approval screen displays.



Figure 6-66 Structure Approval



3. Specify the fields on Structure Approval screen.

① Note
The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-50 Structure Approval – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID for whom the structure needs to be approved. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Structure ID	Click Search to view and select the Structure ID which needs to be approved.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure based on the selected structure.
Authorization Status	Select the Authorization Status for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized • Rejected • All
Request From Date	Select the date from when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.
Request To Date	Select the date till when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.

4. Click **Fetch** button to query the search result.

The **Search Result** screen displays.

Table 6-51 Search Result - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.



Table 6-51 (Cont.) Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Version No	Displays the version number of the structure.
Maker	Displays the maker of the structure.
Request Date	Displays the date and time when the structure approval is requested.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status.
Authorization Date	Displays the date and time when the structure is authorized.
Action	Click the action button for the following actions. View Authorize Reject Remarks

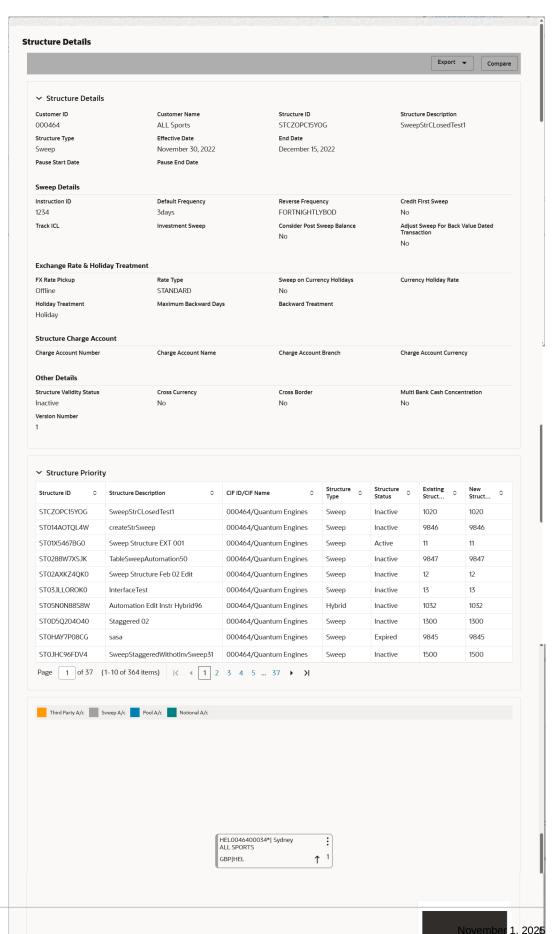
View Structure Details:

5. Click button and select **View** to view the structure details.

The **Structure Details** pop-up screen displays.



Figure 6-67 Structure Details





For more information on fields, refer to the <u>Table 6-1</u> table.



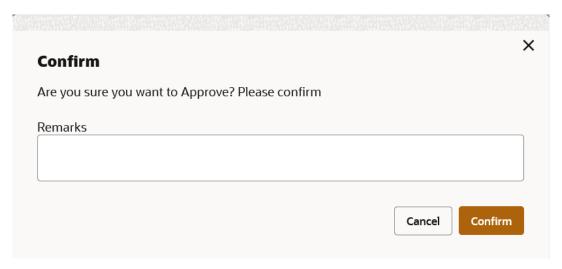
6. Click **Cancel** to close the structure details pop-up screen.

Approve Structure:

7. Click \sqsubseteq button and select **Approve** to approve the structure.

The Confirm - Approve Structure screen displays.

Figure 6-68 Confirm - Approve Structure



- 8. Specify the remarks (if any) in Remarks field.
- 9. Click Confirm to confirm the approval.
- 10. Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

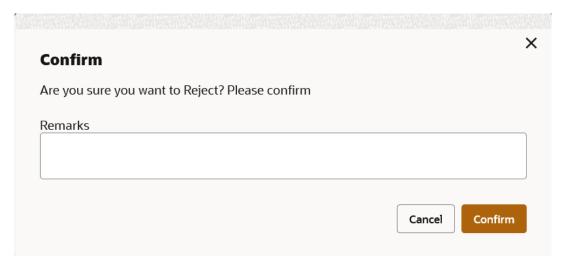
Reject Structure:

11. Click button and select **Reject** to reject the structure.

The Confirm - Reject Structure screen displays.



Figure 6-69 Confirm - Reject Structure



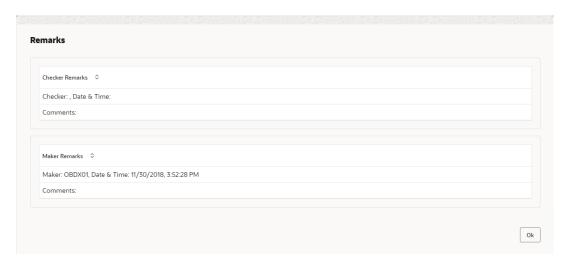
- 12. Specify the remarks (if any) in Remarks field.
- 13. Click **Confirm** to confirm the rejection.
- **14.** Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

View Remarks:

15. Click button and select **Remarks** to view the maker and checker remarks of the structure.

The Remarks - Structure Approval pop-up screen displays.

Figure 6-70 Remarks - Structure Approval



Balance Build

This topic describes the information about the balance build in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management is a standalone system with accounts and balances being mirrored from DDA's. The actual accounts and balances are on DDA.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management either pulls the account turnover data from DDA and builds the balance for the account or DDA pushes the actual value dated balances to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management tables based on which Oracle Banking Liquidity Management updates the account balances and carry out its function of sweeping and pooling.

Balance Type

The balance fetch parameter maintained at the Branch maintenance will govern the mode of balance update on Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. Oracle Banking Liquidity Management supports two modes of balance update as follows:

- Online mode
- Offline mode

Online Mode

In the online mode, the balances of the accounts in the branch are obtained from the DDA through the Web Service. Basically, it is a pull by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management from DDA. The balance build always takes place before the sweep / pool execution so, sweeps / pool are always performed on the latest balances in the account.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management builds online balances in the following manner.

Value Date Build

In this scenario, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches balances from the DDA. The balance fetch includes previous day (T-1) closing value date account balance and the account turnover for the current book date (T) based on which the balance is built for the account. The account turnover considers transaction posted by the DDA and the transactions posted by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management as well (which may be due to Intraday/time-based sweeps).

As part of account turnover fetch, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management can receive the following:

- Only current value dated (T) turnover. In this situation the TO is clubbed with previous day's value date balance to arrive at today's value date balance.
- Both current values dated (T) turnover and back dated turnover (T-X, where X is the number of days) or
- Only back dated turnover (T-X, where X is the number of days).

DDA Turnover (BVT Turnover)

In this scenario, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management only fetches the turnover for all the days in the BVT period without including the transactions that are posted by LM. This is used for BVT processing.



Offline Mode

In offline mode, the account balances at the branch are fetched from the backend tables of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. These balances are updated through a periodic file upload from DDA. Basically, it is a push from DDA to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. DDA will keep periodically pushing the balance files to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the periodicity is governed by the DDA. Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will refer to its backend tables before the start of sweep / pool.

In offline method, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management builds balances on actual value dated balances of the participant accounts (based on the last file upload from DDA).



(i) Note

All transaction posted in DDA from Oracle Banking Liquidity Management, will have a unique transaction code and shows a confirmation of structure getting submitted.

Monitors and Batches

This topic describes the various monitors and batches provided by the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Monitors

This topic describes the various monitor screens provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

Batches

This topic describes the various batches provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

8.1 Monitors

This topic describes the various monitor screens provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Exception Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view and download the exceptions for Sweep, Pool, and Reallocation events.

Interest Accrual Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the interest accrued on the account for the given dates.

Interface Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the external system wise interface details for the given dates.

MBCC Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the MBCC transaction of a customer for a structure ID for selected date range.

Message Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to display all the incoming MT9xx messages.

Pending Authorization

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pending authorization maintenances, Adhoc Sweeps, and Sweeps in P (Pending) status across the branches.

Pool Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pool execution details.

Reallocation Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reallocation details.

Reverse Sweep Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reverse sweep executed in the system for a date range.



Structure Query

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query a structure based on the input parameters of customer ID / Account ID.

Sweep Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the Sweep details.

8.1.1 Exception Monitor

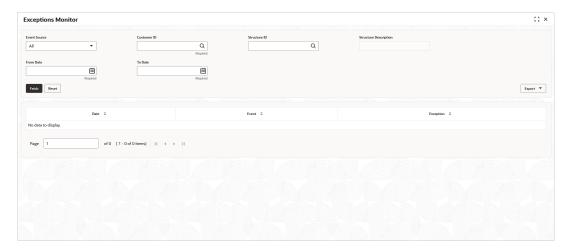
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view and download the exceptions for Sweep, Pool, and Reallocation events.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- Under Monitor, click Exceptions Monitor.

The Exceptions Monitor screen displays.

Figure 8-1 Exceptions Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Exceptions Monitor** screen.





Table 8-1 Exceptions Monitor - Field Description

Field	Description
Event Source	Select the event source from the drop-down list. The available options are:
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the specific structure ID for which details are to be viewed.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the selected structure.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.

4. Click **Fetch** button to query the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-2 Exceptions Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Date	Displays the date for the exception.
Event	Displays the event details.
Exception	Displays the exception details.

- 5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
- 6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

8.1.2 Interest Accrual Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the interest accrued on the account for the given dates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click Interest Accrual Monitor.

The Interest Accrual Monitor screen displays.

Figure 8-2 Interest Accrual Monitor





Specify the fields on Interest Accrual Monitor screen.

(i) Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-3 Interest Accrual Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.
Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the account number for which details are to be viewed.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.

Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-4 Interest Accrual Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the account.
Interest	Displays the interest accrued on the account.
DRCR	Displays the transaction type.
Entry Date	Displays the date at which the interest accrued.

- 5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
- 6. Click **Export** to export the details.

8.1.3 Interface Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the external system wise interface details for the given dates.

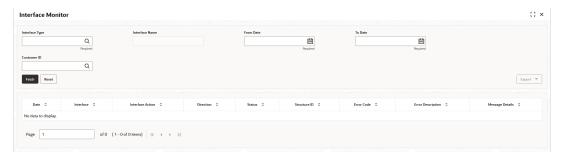
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click Interface Monitor.

The Interface Monitor screen displays.



Figure 8-3 Interface Monitor



3. Specify the fields on Interface Monitor screen.

NoteThe fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-5 Interface Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface Type	Click Search icon to view and select the interface type for which details are required from the LOV
Interface Name	Displays the interface name on the selection of the Function ID.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-6 Interface Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Date	Displays the date and time of interaction.
Interface	Displays the interface.
Interface action	Displays the interface action.
Direction	Displays the direction of the interaction.
Status	Displays the status of the interaction. The available options are: Success Error
Structure ID	Displays the structure affected during for the interaction.
Error Code	Displays the error code if any for the interaction.
Error Description	Displays the error description.
Message Details	Displays the message details on click of the View Message link.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.



6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

8.1.4 MBCC Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the MBCC transaction of a customer for a structure ID for selected date range.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click MBCC Monitor.

The MBCC Monitor screen displays.

Figure 8-4 MBCC Monitor



3. Specify the fields on MBCC Monitor screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-7 MBCC Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Origin Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the origin account number.
Destination Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the destination account number.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to view the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to view the details.

4. Click **Fetch** to query the following details.



Table 8-8 MBCC Monitor_Search Result - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Origin Account Number	Displays the origin account number.
Origin Currency Code	Displays the origin account currency code.
Destination Account Number	Displays the destination account number.
Destination Currency	Displays the destination currency.
Message Type	Displays the message type.
Event Code	Displays the event code.
Status	Displays the status of MBCC.
Exception Message	Displays the exception message.
Message Details	Displays the message details.

8.1.5 Message Monitor

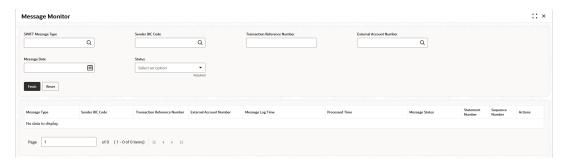
This topic provides the systematic instructions to display all the incoming MT9xx messages.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- Under Monitor, click Message Monitor.

The Message Monitor screen displays.

Figure 8-5 Message Monitor



Specify the fields on Message Monitor screen.





Table 8-9 Message Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
SWIFT Message Type	Select the type of SWIFT message from drop-down list. The available options are: MT940 MT941 MT942 MT950 CAMT.052 CAMT.053
Sender BIC Code	Click Search icon to view and select the sender BIC code of the message.
Transaction Reference No.	Specify the transaction reference number of the message.
External Account No.	Click Search icon to view and select the external account number.
Message Date	Select the date of the incoming message.
Status	Select the status of the message from drop-down list The available options are: Processed (P) Unprocessed (U) Error (E) Hold (H) Suppressed (S)

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-10 Message Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Message Type	Displays the type of message.
Sender BIC Code	Displays the sender BIC code.
Transaction Reference No.	Displays the transaction reference number.
External Account No.	Displays the external account number.
Message Log Time	Displays the message log time.
Processed Time	Displays the processed time.
Message Status	Displays the status of the message.
Statement No.	Displays the statement number.
Sequence No.	Displays the sequence number.
Actions	Displays the actions provided for the incoming message. The available actions are: • View More Details - to view additional incoming message details (for all status)
	 View Message - to view the incoming message (for all status) Audit Log - to view the audit log for respective message (for all status) Retry - to retry messages (for Hold/Unprocessed status) Suppress - to suppress the processing of the messages (Hold/
	Unprocessed status)

The message can have the any of the following status on the Monitor



- Processed: Message is processed
- Un-Processed: Message is yet to be processed
- Suppressed: Message will not be processed any further
- Hold: Message is on Hold (Due to Sweep Check (Earlier executed sweep is not yet processed) or Statement received out of order –:28C: or If Sequence No is received out of order or previous message is still not Processed/Hold))
- Error: Message in Error status and will not be processed further

Liquidity Management also supports auto processing of messages in Hold status in addition to manual processing.

The Auto processing will be an internal job whose frequency can be parameterized (Oracle Banking Microservices Architecture Schema – Properties Table) and by default its set to 5 minutes.

Refer Third Party Bank Parameter and Third Party Branch Parameter for other MT message related setups.

Click Reset button to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.6 Pending Authorization

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pending authorization maintenances, Adhoc Sweeps, and Sweeps in P (Pending) status across the branches.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- Under Monitor, click Pending Authorization.

The **Pending Authorization** screen displays.



Figure 8-6 Pending Authorization



3. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-11 Pending Authorization – Field Description

Field	Description
Common Core Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the common core services. The available details are: • Maintenance • Data

Table 8-11 (Cont.) Pending Authorization – Field Description

Field	Description
Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management services. The available details are: • Maintenance • Data
Security Management Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Security Management services. The available details are: • Maintenance • Data
Structures	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Structure. The available details are: Structure ID Structure Description
Initiated Adhoc Sweeps	Displays the Adhoc Sweep maintenance. The available details are: Structure ID Structure Description Status Sweep Execution Level
Pending Sweeps	Displays the structure ID where sweeps are in P (Pending) status. The available details are: Structure ID Structure Description Status

4. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.7 Pool Monitor

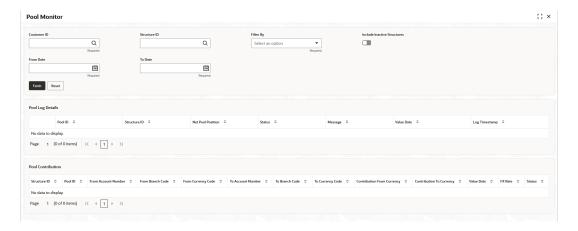
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pool execution details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- Under Monitor, click Pool Monitor.

The Pool Monitor screen displays.

Figure 8-7 Pool Monitor





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-12 Pool Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Structure ID for which the reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the dropdown list. The available options are: • All • Exceptions • Pending • Success
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the data.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the data.

3. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-13 Pool Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Pool ID	Displays the Pool ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Net Pool Position	Displays the Net Pool Position of the structure.
Status	Displays the status of the Pool.
Message	Displays the status message.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the Pool execution.
Log Time Stamp	Displays the log time stamp of the Pool execution.

4. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.8 Reallocation Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reallocation details.

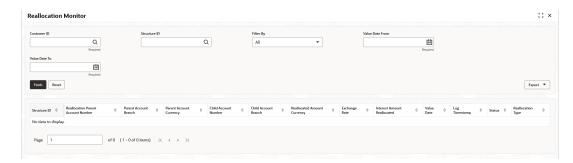
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click Reallocation Monitor.

The **Reallocation Monitor** screen displays.



Figure 8-8 Reallocation Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Reallocation Monitor** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-14 Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Structure ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are:
From Date	Select the start date from when to fetch the data.
To Date	Select the end date till when to fetch the data.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-15 Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Reallocation Parent Account Number	Displays the reallocation parent account number.
Parent Account Branch	Displays the reallocation parent account branch.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the reallocation parent account currency.
Child Account Number	Displays the reallocation child account number.
Child Account Branch	Displays the reallocation child account branch.
Reallocated Amount CCY	Displays the reallocation amount currency.



Table 8-15 (Cont.) Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Interest Amount Reallocated	Displays the Interest amount reallocated.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.9 Reverse Sweep Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reverse sweep executed in the system for a date range.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click Reverse Sweep Monitor.

The Reverse Sweep Monitor screen displays.

Figure 8-9 Reverse Sweep Monitor



3. Specify the fields on Reverse Sweep Monitor screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-16 Reverse Sweep Monitor - Field Description

Field	Description
Book Date From	Specify the start book date from when to view the batches.
Book Date To	Specify the end book date till when to view the batches.
Value Date From	Specify the start value date from when to view the batches.
Value Date To	Specify the end value date till when to view the batches.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reverse sweep details are to be viewed.



Table 8-16 (Cont.) Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Structure ID for which reverse sweep details are to be viewed.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the dropdown list. The available options are:
	SuccessHanded Off

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-17 Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep ID	Displays the sweep ID.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the reverse sweep log ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID.
Parent Account	Displays parent account.
Parent Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the parent pre-sweep balance.
Parent Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the parent post-sweep balance.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Child Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the child pre-sweep balance.
Child Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the child post-sweep balance.
Sweep Amount from Child Account	Displays the sweep amount from child account.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Value Date	Displays the value date of reverse sweep.
Parent to Child	Displays if it is a parent to child sweep.
BVT	Displays if it is a BVT.
BVT ID	Displays the BVT ID.
FX Rate	Displays the FX rate.
Mode	Displays the mode.
Status	Displays the status.
New Status	Displays the new status.
Error Code	Displays an error code.
Message	Displays the outgoing message.
Ext Sys Ref Id	Displays the external system reference.
Log Timestamp	Displays the log timestamp.
Sweep Initiated By	Displays the User ID of the Initiator.
Balance Updated Time Stamp	Displays the balance update time stamp.



Table 8-17 (Cont.) Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Message	Displays the Payment Message by clicking on View Message.

- 5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
- Select Excel from the Export drop-down list to export the details.

The available options are:

- CSV
- Excel

8.1.10 Structure Query

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query a structure based on the input parameters of customer ID / Account ID.

Either Customer ID or Account Number should be provided to fetch the results (mandatory fields). For the entered Customer ID/Account ID in the search criteria, the system will display the list of structures in which the Customer ID/Account ID is a participant.

This screen will follow the Customer User Linkage while displaying the Search Results.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click Structure Query.

The **Structure Query** screen displays.

Figure 8-10 Structure Query



Specify the fields on Structure Query screen.





Table 8-18 Structure Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the structure details are to be viewed.
Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the account number for which the structure details are to be viewed.
Structure Type	Select the structure type from the dropdown list. The available options are: Sweep Pool Hybrid

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-19 Structure Query - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID associated with the account number that is searched.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description of structure ID.
Structure Priority	Displays the structure Priority of the displayed Structures.

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.11 Sweep Monitor

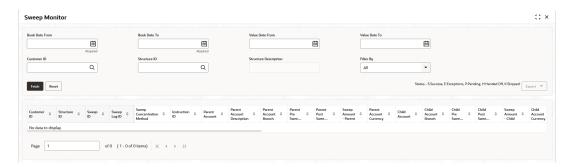
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the Sweep details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System. Under Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click Sweep Monitor.

The Sweep Monitor screen displays.

Figure 8-11 Sweep Monitor



3. Specify the fields on **Sweep Monitor** screen.





(i) Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-20 Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Book Date From	Specify the start book date.
Book Date To	Specify the end book date.
Value Date From	Specify the start value date.
Value Date To	Specify the end value date.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID for which the sweep details are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep details are to be viewed.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are:

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-21 Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the executed structure.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Sweep ID	Displays the sweep ID used to query transaction details and account information.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the sweep log ID.
Sweep Concentration Method	Displays the sweep concentration method.
Instruction ID	Displays the executed sweep instruction ID.
Parent Account	Displays parent account number.
Parent Account Description	Displays the description of the parent account.
Parent Account Branch	Displays the branch of the parent account.
Parent Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the parent account before the execution of the sweep.
Parent Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the parent account after the execution of the sweep.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.



Table 8-21 (Cont.) Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Child Account Branch	Displays the branch of the child account.
Child Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the child account before the execution of the sweep.
Child Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the child account after the execution of the sweep.
Sweep Amount from Child Account	Displays the sweep amount from child account.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.
Parent to child	Displays if it is a parent to child sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
Reverse Sweep	Displays if the sweep is a reverse sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
BVT	Displays if the sweep is a BVT sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
BVT ID	Displays the BVT ID.
FX Rate	Displays the FX rate for cross currency sweeps.
Mode	Displays the mode of the sweep execution. The available options are: • Auto • Manual
Status	Displays the status of the sweep. The values displayed can be S (Success), P (Pending) or E (Exception).
New Status	Displays the new status after retrying.
Manual Status Update Maker	Displays the manual status update maker.
Manual Status Update Checker	Displays the manual status update checker.
Error Code	Displays an error code for sweeps in exception.
Message	Displays any exception message generated.
Ext Sys Ref Id	Displays the external system reference ID.
Log Timestamp	Displays the date and time of sweep execution.
Log Timestamp (UTC)	Displays the date and time of sweep execution in UTC.
Sweep Initiated By	Displays the sweep initiators user ID.
Balance Updated Time Stamp	Displays the balance updated date and time.
Payment Message	Displays the payment message by clicking on View Message.

- 5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
- **6.** Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

The available options are:

- CSV
- Excel



8.2 Batches

This topic describes the various batches provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a pair level sweep on a structure manually.

End of Cycle

This topic describes the information to invoke a EOD for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management through Common Core Maintenance.

Manual Status Update

This topic describes the information about the manual status update.

Pool Batch

This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke a pool batch manually.

Structure Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a structure level sweep manually.

8.2.1 Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a pair level sweep on a structure manually.



The same user cannot be the initiator and authorizer of the account pair sweep.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Initiate Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate the account pair sweep manually.

View Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved).

Authorize Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the account pair sweep.

8.2.1.1 Initiate Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate the account pair sweep manually.

The **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** has the two selection criteria.

- Select the Customer ID and then one of the Structure ID's for the customer needs to be selected to initiate the manual sweep.
- There is also an option to include external accounts in the manual sweep initiation.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

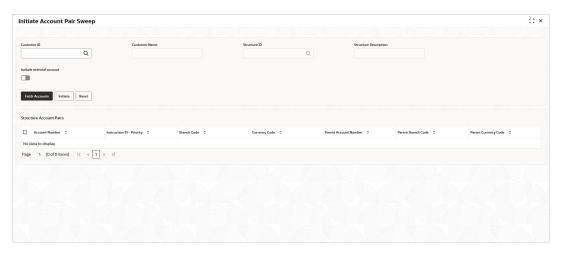
 On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.



 Under Batch, click Account Pair Sweep. Under Account Pair Sweep, click Initiate Account Pair Sweep.

The Initiate Account Pair Sweep screen displays.

Figure 8-12 Initiate Account Pair Sweep



3. Specify the fields on **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-22 Initiate Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected Customer ID.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description based on the selected Structure ID.
Include External Account	Select the toggle to include the external account number.

4. Click **Fetch Accounts** to fetch the account pairs in structure.

Table 8-23 Structure Account Pairs – Field Description

Field	Description	
Account Number	Displays all the accounts of the selected structure.	



Table 8-23 (Cont.) Structure Account Pairs - Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID- Priority	Displays all the instruction ID's attached at the account along with the instruction priority that is set for each of the instructions if multiple instructions are attached at the account. The user can select the instruction ID to be executed for the pair.
Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the account.
Currency Code	Specify the currency code of the account.
Parent Account Number	Specify the parent account number for the child.
Parent Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the parent.
Parent Currency Code	Specify the parent account currency code.

The user can select one or two account pairs for manual sweep execution by selecting the square box aligned on left of the account number.

- 5. Click **Initiate** to initiate the manual sweeps for the selected pairs.
- 6. Click **Reset** to initiate a new pair level manual sweep.

8.2.1.2 View Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved).

The user can click on the widgets to access and view the operation carried out on the **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen by the initiator. This screen is a summary of all the successful actions on the **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.
- Under Batch, click Account Pair Sweep. Under Account Pair Sweep, click View Account Pair Sweep.

The View Account Pair Sweep screen displays.

Figure 8-13 View Account Pair Sweep

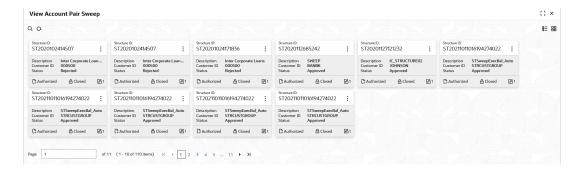




Table 8-24 View Account Pair Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Description	Displays the description of structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record.
	The available options are: • Authorized • Rejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.
	The available options are:
	Open
	Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

8.2.1.3 Authorize Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the account pair sweep.

The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep** screen displays all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.
- Under Batch, click Account Pair Sweep. Under Account Pair Sweep, click Authorize Account Pair Sweep.

The Authorize Account Pair Sweep screen displays.

Figure 8-14 Authorize Account Pair Sweep



Table 8-25 Authorize Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description	
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.	



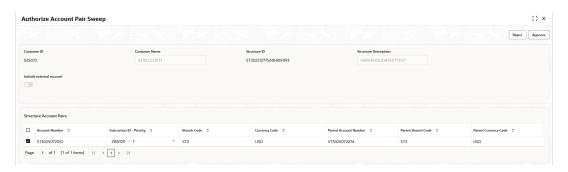
Table 8-25 (Cont.) Authorize Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Description	Displays the description.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record.
	The available options are:
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.
	The available options are:
	Open

3. Click three-dots icon and click View icon to open record.

The Authorize Account Pair Sweep - View screen displays.

Figure 8-15 Authorize Account Pair Sweep - View



For more information on fields, refer to the <u>Table 8-22</u> table.

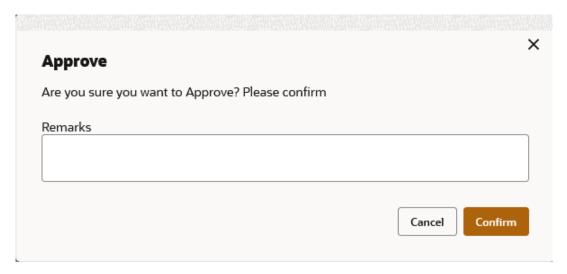
Approve the manual pair sweep

4. Click **Approve** to approve the manual pair sweep.

The **Approve** confirmation screen displays.



Figure 8-16 Approve



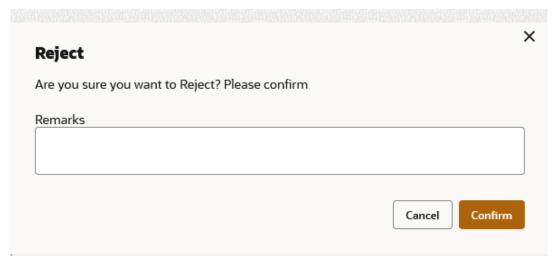
5. Specify **Remarks** and click **Confirm** to approve the manual account sweep.

Reject the manual pair sweep

6. Click **Reject** to reject the manual pair sweep.

The Reject confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-17 Reject



7. Specify Remarks and click Confirm to reject the manual account pair.

8.2.2 End of Cycle

This topic describes the information to invoke a EOD for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management through Common Core Maintenance.

Invoke EOD

The Oracle Banking Liquidity Management EOD process calls the following internal services in following sequential manner.

EODJOB



- **DATEFLIP**
- **BODJOB**



(i) Note

Refer Invoke Branch EOD section in Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide to run EOD.

As part of the EOD Batch, the following sub batches will be triggered in the application.

Table 8-26 EOD Batches

Batch	Sub Batch	Action
EOD	Markcutoff	Pre-validation check for EOD like pending authorization, date check, completion of previous EOD, etc,.
	Sweep	 Executes the account pairwise and structure pair sweep that are configured to run during EOD.
	Balance fetch	Balance update/pull for that branch.
	Pool	Executes the pool-based structures to update Pool contributions.
	IC	Call IC Mark Cut off
		 Interest Calculations and Liquidation (IC) Call Oracle Banking Liquidity Management EOD Post IC
		Accrual and Liquidation Handoff to DDA
DateFlip	DateFlip	Change the system date to next working date in common core, IC, and Oracle Banking Liquidity Management
	Releasecutoff	Mark release cutoff for IC batch
BOD	ReallocationBatch	Sweep and Pool ReallocationHandoff for reallocation batch to DDA
	ReverseSweep	BOD reverse frequency sweeps for Account Pair followed by Structure
	BodSweep	Executes sweep configures to run during BOD Account wise followed by Structure wise



(i) Note

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management branch dates should be in sync with DDA branch dates to stop wrong entries being posted or Sweep getting failed.



Table 8-27 End of Cycle Date - Action

DDA Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Action
15-Jul-19	14-Jul-19	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches the balance for 14th July and post entries for 14 July value date once again.
14-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will not be able to fetch balances.

(i) Note

Refer Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Configuration Guide to configure EOD as per the user requirements.

8.2.3 Manual Status Update

This topic describes the information about the manual status update.

When the sweep is initiated in the system, it is initially in P (Pending) status and moves to either S (Success) or E (Error) status when the sweep is settled through DDA or any other system which has a one-step settlement process. For example, payment instruction for the pair is FCUBSIFSERVICE (Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking).

When a sweep is initiated in the system, it is initially in P-Pending status and moves to H (Hand Off) status and then to either S (Success) or E (Error) status when the sweep is settled through payments or any system which has a two-step settlement process. For example, payment instruction for the pair is PMSinglePayOutService (Oracle Banking Payments).

There are cases where the sweep is stuck either in P or H status due to a temporary interface snap, and the same happens if retired. To overcome this situation, sweep retry parameters are provided at application parameters.

On retry, the records moves from P (Pending) to H\E (Hand off\ Error) in case of Oracle Banking Payments or S\E (Success\Error) in case of Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking on retires depending on the External System Action Configuration Handoff Stages(s) - Two - H (Hand off) for Oracle Banking Payments, One- P (Posting) for Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking (For a given External system for a given Service)

The manual status update screen is provided in the system to handle Sweeps in H (Hand Off) status.

The manual status update screen provides a manual handle to the user to move the sweeps transaction status.

The manual intervention can be performed through the Manual Status Update screen to move Transaction from H (Hand off) to E (Error) or S (Success) status (Oracle Banking Payments).

The manual updates need to be authorized by a different user form the Authorize Status screen.

The Sweeps will be in handed off status when the system has successfully dispatched the request to Oracle Banking Payments (any payment system) and waiting for their response.



The user can search the sweep transactions in handed off status based on search criteria from manual update screen.

User can update the status as Error or Success of sweeps transactions manually.

After record is saved, second user can authorize the status on authorize status screen.

After successful authorization, manual status of sweep will be updated, and the user can check the sweeps on screen monitor screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Update Status

This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the sweep status on manual updates.

Authorize Status

This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the sweep status on manual updates.

8.2.3.1 Update Status

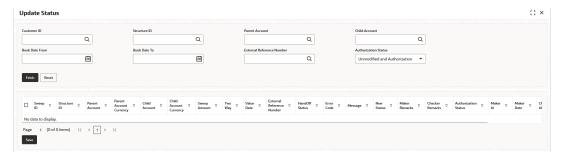
This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the sweep status on manual updates.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.
- Under Batch, click Manual Status Update. Under Manual Status Update, click Update Status.

The Update Status screen displays.

Figure 8-18 Update Status



3. Specify the fields on **Update Status** screen.

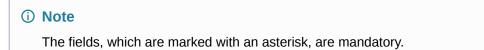




Table 8-28 Update Status - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Parent Account	Click Search icon to view and select the Parent Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Child Account	Click Search icon to view and select the Child Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Book Date From	Select the start date from when to view the sweep transactions.
Book Date To	Select the end date till when to view the sweep transactions.
External reference Number	Specify the external reference number to update the sweep transactions.
Auth Status	Select the status from the drop-down list for which sweep transactions to be viewed. ALL Authorized Rejected

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-29 Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep ID	Displays the Sweep ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Sweep Amount	Displays the sweep amount.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.
Parent to Child	Displays whether the sweep is a parent to child sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
External Ref No	Displays the external reference number.
Handoff Status	Displays the status of the transaction. The values displayed can be Hand off or Pending .
Error Code	Displays the error code.
Message	Displays any exception message generated.
New status	Displays the status to be updated manually. The values displayed are be Error or Success .
Maker Remarks	Specify the maker remarks.
Checker Remarks	Displays the checker remarks.



Table 8-29 (Cont.) Update Status - Field Description

Field	Description
Auth Status	Display the authorization status of the sweep. ALL Authorized Rejected
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Maker Date	Displays the maker date and time of updating status.
Checker ID	Displays the checker ID.
Checker Date	Displays the checker date and time of authorizing status.

8.2.3.2 Authorize Status

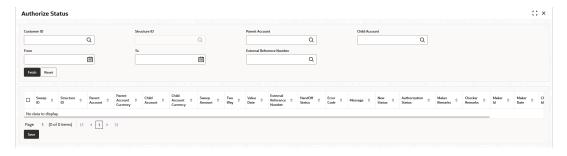
This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the sweep status on manual updates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.
- 2. Under Batch, click Manual Status Update. Under Manual Status Update, click Authorize Status.

The Authorize Status screen displays.

Figure 8-19 Authorize Status



3. Specify the fields on Authorize Status screen.



Table 8-30 Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed.



Table 8-30 (Cont.) Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Parent Account	Click Search icon to view and select the Parent Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Child Account	Click Search icon to view and select the Child Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
From	Select the start date from when to view the sweep transactions.
То	Select the end date till when to view the sweep transactions.
External reference Number	Click Search icon to view and select the external reference number to update the sweep transactions.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-31 Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description	
Sweep ID	Displays the Sweep ID.	
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.	
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.	
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.	
Child Account	Displays the child account number.	
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.	
Sweep Amount	Displays the sweep amount.	
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.	
Parent to child	Displays whether the sweep is a parent to child sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .	
External Ref No	Displays the external reference number.	
Handoff Status	Displays the status of the transaction. The values displayed can be Hand off or Pending .	
Error Code	Displays the error code.	
Message	Displays any exception message generated.	
New status	Displays the status to be updated manually. The values displayed are be Error or Success .	
Auth Status	Display the authorized status of sweep. The available options are: ALL Authorized Rejected	
Maker Remarks	Displays the maker remarks.	
Checker Remarks	Specify the checker remarks.	
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.	
Maker date	Displays the maker date and time of updating status.	
Checker ID	Displays the checker ID.	
Checker date	Displays the checker date and time of authorizing status.	



8.2.4 Pool Batch

This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke a pool batch manually.



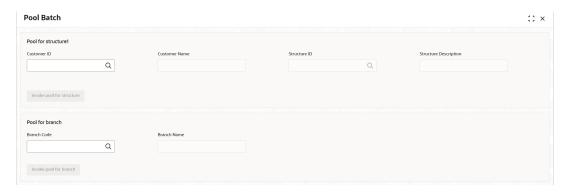
If the Pool batch is invoked manually for a Structure, the End of the day Auto-Pool Batch will ignore the Structure for the day and will not process the pool transaction.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.
- Under Batch, click Pool Batch.

The **Pool Batch** screen displays.

Figure 8-20 Pool Batch



To Initiate Pool for Structure:

Specify the fields on Pool for structure1 section in Pool Batch screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-32 Pool Batch_Structure - Field Description

Field	Description	
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID.	
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected customer ID.	
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID.	
Structure Description	Displays the structure description based on the selected structure ID.	

4. Click **Invoke pool for structure** to invoke the pool batch for the structure.

To Initiate Pool for Branch:



Specify the fields on **Pool for branch** section in **Pool Batch** screen.

(i) Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-33 Pool Batch_Branch - Field Description

Field	Description	
Branch Code	Click Search icon to view and select the branch code.	
Branch Name	Displays the branch name based on the selected branch code.	

Click **Invoke pool for branch** to invoke the pool batch for the branch.

8.2.5 Structure Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a structure level sweep manually.



(i) Note

The same user cannot be the initiator and authorizer of the structure sweep.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Initiate Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate structure sweep.

View Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved) by the users.

Authorize Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

8.2.5.1 Initiate Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate structure sweep.

The **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen has the two selection criteria.

- Select the Customer ID and then one of the Structure ID's for the customer.
- Do not select any structure in which case all the structures of the customer will be initiated for sweep.
- There is also an option either to include external accounts in the manual sweep initiation.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

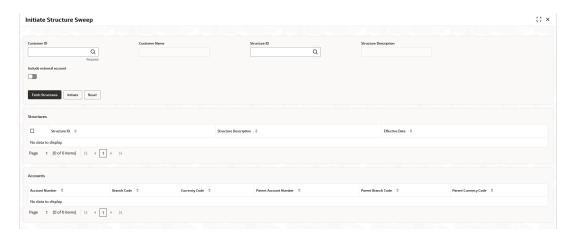
On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.



2. Under Batch, click Structure Sweep. Under Structure Sweep, click Initiate Structure Sweep.

The Initiate Structure Sweep screen displays.

Figure 8-21 Initiate Structure Sweep



3. Specify the fields on **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-34 Initiate Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID to initiate the structure sweep.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID to initiate the structure sweep.
Structure Description	Displays the customer name based on the Structure ID selected.
Include External Account	Select the toggle to include the external accounts.

4. Click **Fetch Structures** to fetch the details of structure sweep.

The **Structures** section displays the structure details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-35 Structures - Field Description

Field	Description	
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID's for the customer selected.	
Structure Description	Displays the structure description.	
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the structure.	



5. Select the structure ID on the **Structures** section to view the account details.

The **Accounts** section displays the account details in the selected structure. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

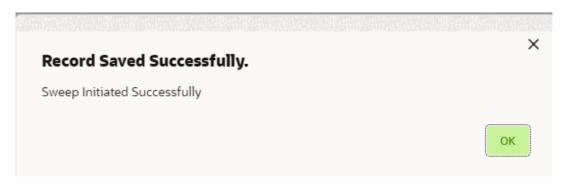
Table 8-36 Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the structure ID.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the structure ID.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the structure ID.
Parent Account Number	Displays the parent account number of the structure ID.
Parent Branch Code	Displays the parent branch code of the structure ID.
Parent Currency Code	Displays the parent currency code of the structure ID.

6. Click **Initiate** to initiate the structure sweep.

The **Record Saved Successfully** screen displays.

Figure 8-22 Record Saved Successfully



7. Click **Reset** to initiate fresh fetch if required.

8.2.5.2 View Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved) by the users.

The user can select on the widgets to access and view the operation carried out on the **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen. This screen is a summary of all the successful actions on the **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.
- Under Batch, click Structure Sweep. Under Structure Sweep, click View Structure Sweep.

The **View Structure Sweep** screen displays.



Figure 8-23 View Structure Sweep

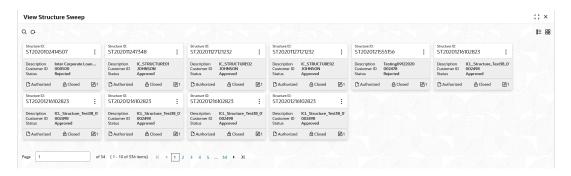


Table 8-37 View Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description		
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.		
Description	Displays the description.		
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.		
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:		
	AuthorizedRejectedUnauthorized		
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed		
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.		

8.2.5.3 Authorize Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

The user can review the tile and authorize or reject with a comment using this screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Batch.
- Under Batch, click Structure Sweep. Under Structure Sweep, click Authorize Structure Sweep.

The Authorize Structure Sweep screen displays.



Figure 8-24 Authorize Structure Sweep

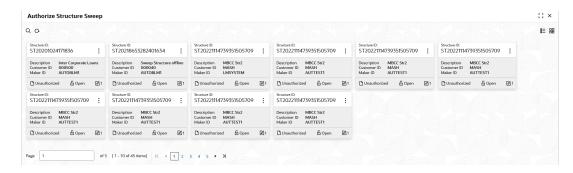


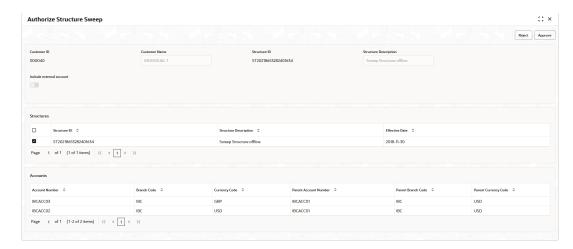
Table 8-38 Authorize Structure Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description	
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.	
Description	Displays the description.	
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.	
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.	
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:	
	Authorized	
	Unauthorized	
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:	
	Open Closed	

3. Click three-dots icon and click View icon to view to Authorize Structure Sweep.

The **Authorize Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-25 Authorize Structure Sweep





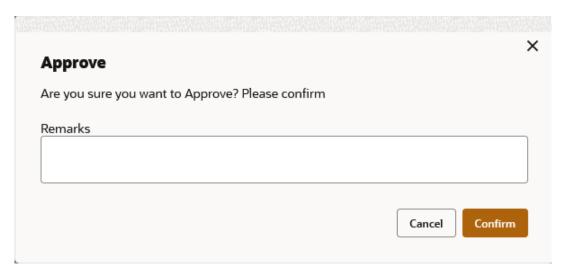
For more information on fields, refer to **Initiate Structure Sweep** topic.

To Approve the structure sweep:

4. Click **Approve** to approve the structure sweep.

The **Approve** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-26 Approve



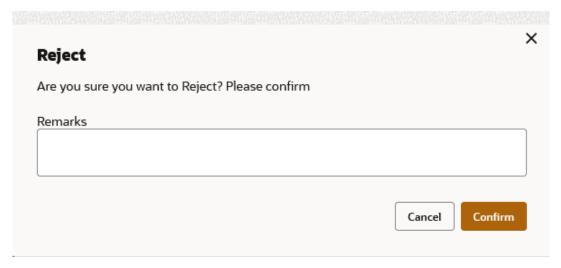
5. Specify the remarks and click **Confirm** to approve the structure sweep manually.

To Reject the structure sweep:

6. Click **Reject** to reject the structure sweep.

The Reject confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-27 Reject



7. Specify the remarks and click **Confirm** to reject the structure sweep manually.

BVT Handling

This topic describes the information about the Back-Value Transaction feature in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

During the balance build process, whenever the system receives a transaction for which the value date is lesser than the system date of the branch (booking date), the system marks those transactions as Back-Value Transaction (BVT).

During the EOD processing, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management identifies the accounts and their related structures for which the back value dated transaction must be processed. The BVT processing will always be done at the structure headers EOD.

BVT Processing

Any back valued transaction results in rebooking of sweeps from that BVT date. If the Account Structure had undergone a change in the period between the BVT date and current date, the system takes the appropriate previous structure information into account while replaying the sweeps.

The system carries out the following steps during BVT processing.

Table 9-1 BVT Conditions and Actions

Condition	Action
Reversal of Sweeps	The system reverses all the sweep instructions executed on relevant structures from back value date to current date.
BVT balance adjustments	The system adjusts the balances of an account based on BVT transactions.
Adjust Sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction	The system adjusts the sweep transaction based on the transaction value date.
Re-compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction	The system permits the interest rate for the BVT transaction to be recalculated.

Pool Structures:

For pool structures affected by BVT transactions, the system gets all the contribution made to the LM contributions table from the BVT date and adjusts the contribution table for all the structures which had BVT accounts.

Multi Currency:

While replaying the sweep instructions, the system considers the exchange rates for the date in the back period, where the cross currency sweeps are involved.

BVT with Structural Changes:

While replaying the sweep instructions, the system considers appropriate historic structures.

Withholding Tax

This topic describes the information about the configuration of Interest Paid on the accounts.

Withholding Tax can be configured on interest paid on Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts. This feature will cater to the regulatory needs in WHT applicable regions.

WHT can be configured on following accounts:

- Accounts in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management with IC computed on the accounts but not part of structure
- Notional Pool structure Interest method
- Notional Pool structure Advantage method

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC
 This topic describes the information about the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC.
- <u>Pool Interest Method</u>
 This topic describes the information about the Pool Interest Method.
- Advantage Method
- This topic describes the information about the advantage method for the pool structure.

10.1 Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC

This topic describes the information about the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts with IC should be mapped with two formulas as follows:

- Credit / Debit formula for computing Interest
- Debit formula for computing Tax

The system performs the interest calculation as well as compute the tax on the same. As per the liquidation cycle maintained in the system, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management does the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

For the negative interest, WHT will not be applicable.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the system.

10.2 Pool Interest Method

This topic describes the information about the Pool Interest Method.

For Pool Interest method, IC and WHT configuration should be done on the Notional Header Account of the Pool.



The notional header should be mapped to IC product with the two formulae follows:

- Credit / Debit formula for computing the interest
- Debit formula for computing the tax

The system performs the interest calculation as per the balance on the Header Account as well as compute the tax on the same.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the system. The Bridge GL for interest will be maintained in the Third-Party Account maintenance screen as usual.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management does the tax distribution to child accounts using the same method as what is used for Interest Reallocation. As per the liquidation cycle maintained, the system does the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

Tax will be paid to the government from the Notional account in the Jurisdiction of the Notional account.

For negative interest, WHT is not applicable.

10.3 Advantage Method

This topic describes the information about the advantage method for the pool structure.

For Pool Advantage method, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts (Child Accounts) with IC should be mapped with two formula as follows:

- Credit/Debit formula for computing the interest
- Debit formula for computing the tax

The system will perform the interest calculation as well as compute the tax on the same. As per the liquidation cycle maintained in the system, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will do the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the IC sub system.

Reallocation of Advantage

To reallocate advantage interest along with tax, the notional header should be mapped to a specific IC Product.

The IC product rule would be as follows:

Table 10-1 Header IC Setup (Group – HDG1 Product HED1)

Condition	Expression	Description	Formul a
VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M >0	IC_VD_CR_BAL*CR_RATE	Credit Interest Pool Level Non Booked	FRM1
VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M >0	IC_VD_DR_BAL*DR_RATE	Debit Interest Pool Level Non Booked	FRM2
FRM_1>0	FRM1-CHILD_SUM_INT	Net Credit Interest – Advantage	FRM3
FRM_2>0	FRM2-CHILD_SUM_INT	Net Debit Interest – Advantage	FRM4

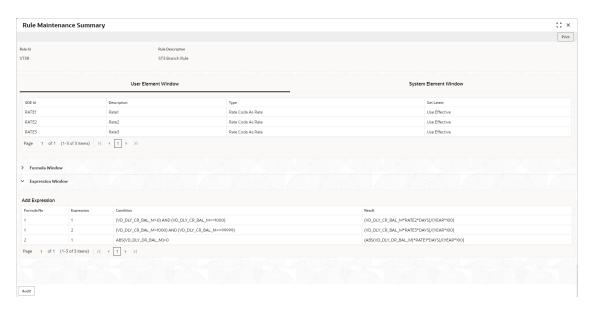


Table 10-1 (Cont.) Header IC Setup (Group - HDG1 Product HED1)

Condition	Expression	Description	Formul a
FRM_3>0	FRM_3*TAX	Tax for Credit	FRM5
FRM_4>0	FRM_4*TAX	Tax for Debit	FRM6

The following example of IC Rule setup done for calculation of credit interest and tax over the same.

Figure 10-1 Rule Maintenance Summary



WHT Interest Map

This topic describes the information to map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent account.

10.3.1 WHT Interest Map

This topic describes the information to map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent account.

There is a possibility that the child accounts are mapped to the different IC products which have different formulae.

These formulae may not be in the same order across products. For example: In one product, Formula 2 is Credit and Formula 3 is Debit. In another product, Formulae 1 is Credit and Formulae 2 is Debit.

In order to properly map the constituent debits and credits to be considered for calculating the advantage interest, **WHT Interest Map** screen provides which will map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



Create Interest Map

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create withholding tax interest map.

View Interest Map

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the configured interest map details.

10.3.1.1 Create Interest Map

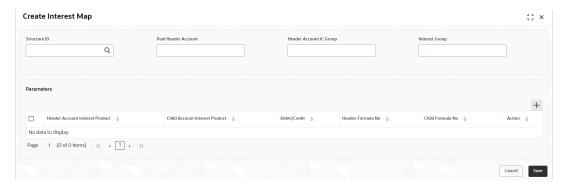
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create withholding tax interest map.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click WHT Interest Map. Under WHT Interest Map, click Create Interest Map.

The Create Interest Map screen displays.

Figure 10-2 Create Interest Map



Specify the fields on Create Interest Map screen.

Note
 The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-2 Create Interest Map – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Pool structure ID from the LOV.
Pool Header Account	Specify the pool header account.
Header Account IC Group	Specify the IC group of the header account.
Interest Group	Specify the account interest group of the header account.

Remaining process of IC Calculating and providing Interest and Tax to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the system doing the postings remains same for this method.

4. Click **Add** icon to update the parameter for interest mapping.



The **Parameters** table grid displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-3 Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Header Account Interest Product	Specify the header account interest product.
Child Account Interest Product	Specify the child account interest product.
Debit/Credit	Select the required formula from the drop-down list. The available options are: Debit Credit
Header Formula No	Specify the header formula number.
Child Formula No	Specify the child formula number that should be mapped to mentioned header Credit/Debit formula number.

Click Save to save the details.

The remaining process for calculating and providing Interest and Tax to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the system doing the postings remains the same for this method.

10.3.1.2 View Interest Map

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the configured interest map details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click WHT Interest Map. Under WHT Interest Map, click View Interest Map.

The View Interest Map screen displays.

Figure 10-3 View Interest Map

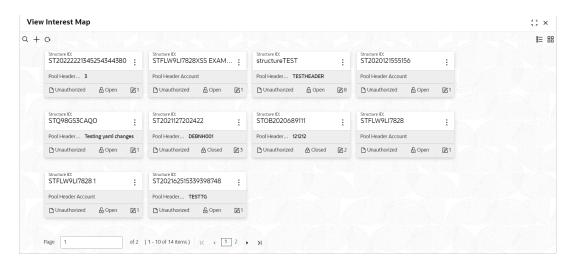




Table 10-4 View Interest Map – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Pool Header Account	Displays the pool header account.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record.
	The available options are:
	Authorized Deinstand
	Rejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record.
	The available options are:
	Open
	• Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

Simulation Details

This topic describes the information to simulate the structure for the set of accounts and compare the interest earned in the accounts with and without structure for the specified period.

This feature can be used with:

- 1. New Customer/Prospect who does not have any accounts with the bank.
- Existing Customer who already has accounts with the bank and using Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create simulation structure in Liquidity Management.

View Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Edit Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.

Simulation File Upload

This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

11.1 Create Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create simulation structure in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Simulation Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a sweep simulation structure.

Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a pool simulation structure.

Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a hybrid simulation structure.



Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

Simulation Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

11.1.1 Simulation Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- Under Structure, click Simulation. Under Simulation, click Create Simulation.
 The Simulation Details screen displays.

Figure 11-1 Simulation Details - New Prospect

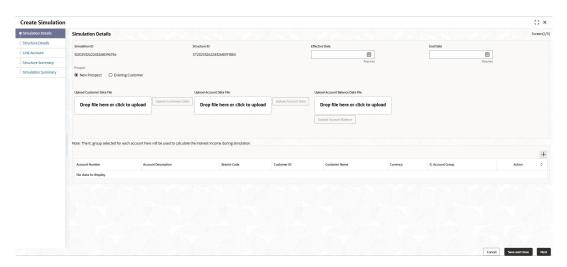
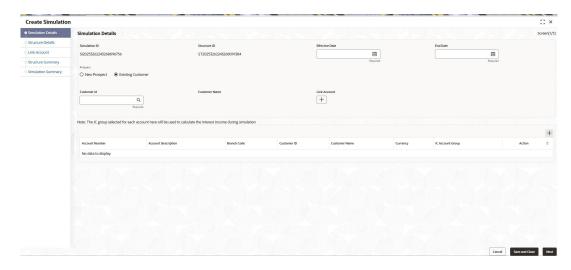


Figure 11-2 Simulation Details - Existing Customer





Specify the fields on **Simulation Details** screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-1 Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulaton ID	Displays the simulation ID which is auto generated.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID which is auto generated.
Effective Date	Specify the date from when the simulation structure becomes effective.
End Date	Specify the date till when the simulation structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Prospect	Select the type of prospect as New Prospect/ Existing Customer .
Drop file or click to upload	Click this button to browse and select the file for the respective file uploads. Note: This field is applicable to New Prospect.
Upload Customer Data	Click this button to upload the customer data file. Note: This field is applicable to New Prospect.
Upload Account Data	Click this button to upload the account data file. Note: This field is applicable to New Prospect.
Upload Account Balance	Click this button to upload the account balance data file. Note: This field is applicable to New Prospect .
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID from the list. Note: This field is applicable to Existing Customer .
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer based on the customer ID selected. Note: This field is applicable to Existing Customer.
Account Number	Displays the account number. Note: This field is editable.
Account Description	Displays the account description of the account. Note: This field is editable.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account. Note: This field is editable.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID for the account. Note: This field is editable.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name for the account. Note: This field is editable.
Currency	Displays the currency for the account. Note: This field is editable.
IC Account Group	Click Search icon and select the IC Account Group.

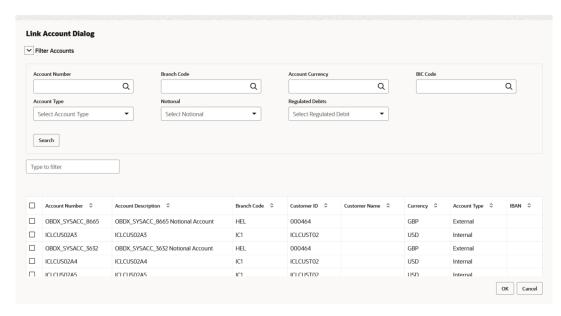


icon and select the accounts to participate in structure..



The Link Account Dialog displays.

Figure 11-3 Link Account Dialog



5. On the Link Account Dialog screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts.

Table 11-2 Link Account Dialog - Field Description

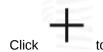
Field	Description
Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.
Branch Code	Click Search icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
Account Currency	Click Search icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.
BIC Code	Click Search icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
Account Type	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are External Account Internal Account
Notional	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are Yes No The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.



Table 11-2 (Cont.) Link Account Dialog - Field Description

Field	Description
Regulated Debits	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No The user can select the required option to filter the accounts. Note This field is not applicable for Simulation.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID for the account.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the Customer ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External Internal
IBAN	Displays the IBAN for the account.

6. Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Simulation Details** screen.



Click to add the new for account details.



8. Click to edit the account details.



- 9. Click to delete the account details.
- **10.** Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **Structure Details** screen.
- 11. Click Save and Close to save and close the simulation details.
- 12. Click Cancel to discard the changes.

11.1.2 Structure Details

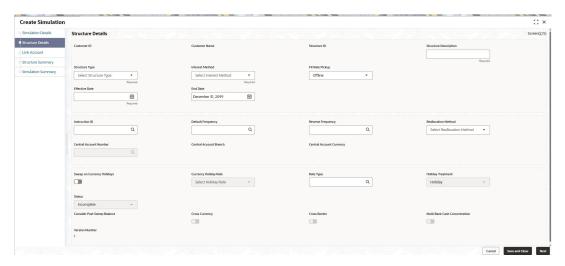
This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Simulation Details** screen to update the Structure Details.

The Structure Details screen displays.



Figure 11-4 Structure Details



2. Specify the fields on Structure Details screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 11-3 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID for the exisiting customer Prospect.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Sweep Pool Hybrid
Interest Method	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Interest Advantage Ratio Note: For Sweep and Hybrid Structures, Interest Methodis defaulted to Interest.
Balance Type	Select the balance type for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Book Date Value Date



Table 11-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Instruction ID	Click Search icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID. Note: This field is active only if the Structure Type is selected as
	Sweep.
Default Frequency	Click Search icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference.
	Note: This field is active only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep and Hybrid.
Reverse Frequency	Click Search icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is active only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep .



Table 11-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities.
	 The available options are: Absolute Pro-Data Distribution - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts. Central Distribution - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account. Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their
	contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution.
	Even Direct Distribution - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.
	Even Distribution - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts.
	 No Reallocation - No interest is paid back to the child accounts. Percentage Based Distribution - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts. Note: This option is applicable only at the pair level. Reverse Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the
	positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. Note: This field is active only if the Structure Type is selected as Pool.
Central Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system. Note: This field is active only if the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution.
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch based on the Central Account Number selected.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency based on the Central Account Number selected.
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Select the toggle to allow sweep on currency holidays.
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays from the drop-down list. The available option is: Last Sweep Rate for the Pair
	Past 5 day Average Rate Note: This field is enabled only if the Sweep on Currency Holidays
	toggle is selected.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.



Table 11-3 (Cont.) Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. Holiday - Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date. When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the Backward Treatment
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. Incomplete: The structure is still being created. Expired: The structure is expired. In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Post Sweep Balance	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

- 3. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**, then refer to the **Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure** section.
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Pool**, then refer to the **Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure** section.
 - If the Structure Type is selected as Hybrid, then refer to the <u>Link Account for</u> Hybrid Simulation Structure section.
- Click Save and Close. to save and close the details.
- 5. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

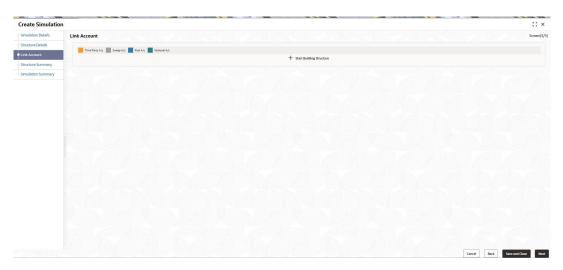


11.1.3 Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a sweep simulation structure.

Click Next in the Structure Details screen to link the accounts.
 The Link Account screen displays.

Figure 11-5 Link Account



Click Start Building Structure to add the header account for the simulation structure.The Add Header Account screen displays.

Figure 11-6 Add Header Account

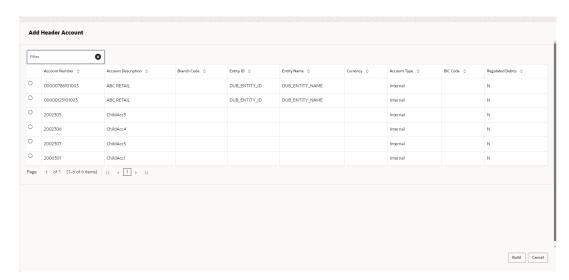




Table 11-4 Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- 3. Select the account in the Add Header Account screen to add the header account.
- 4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account to the simulation structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 11-7 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account

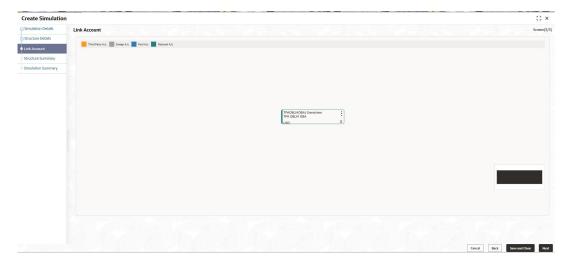




Table 11-5 Create Account Structure - Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
↑ 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

- 5. Perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.



b. Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of header account.

The Account Details screen displays

Figure 11-8 Account Details

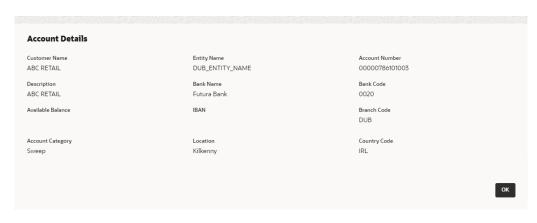


Table 11-6 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.



Table 11-6 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account

Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.



(i) Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click and then click Delink Account Hierarchy to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.



(i) Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions of the child account for the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.



Figure 11-9 Append Accounts in Structure

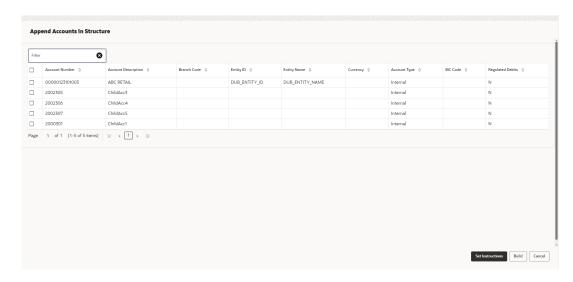


Table 11-7 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- Select the Checkbox of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- 8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.



Figure 11-10 Set Instructions

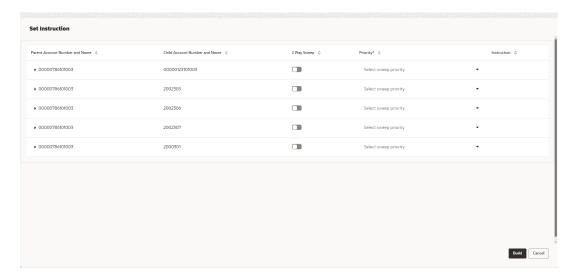


Table 11-8 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the simulation structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the simulation structure.
Parent to child Sweep	Select the toggle to enable the parent to child sweep for the account pair.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the simulation structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

9. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency

Click Instruction & Frequency tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency screen displays.



Figure 11-11 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

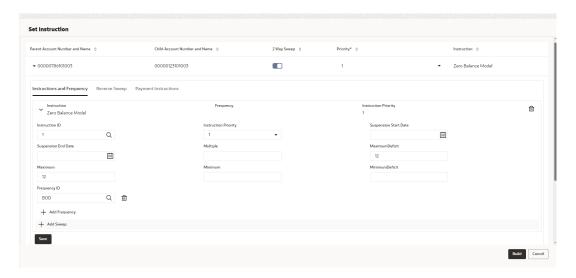


Table 11-9 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set within the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for child to parent sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum amount for parent to child sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for child to parent sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum amount for parent to child sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.



Table 11-9 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- 11. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions Instruction & Frequency** screen.
 - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the multiple instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click Add Frequency to add the multiple frequency for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

12. Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 11-12 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

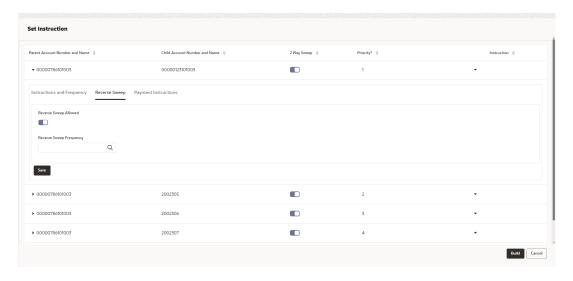


Table 11-10 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.



Table 11-10 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled

Set Instructions - Payment Instructions

13. Click Payment Instructions tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-13 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

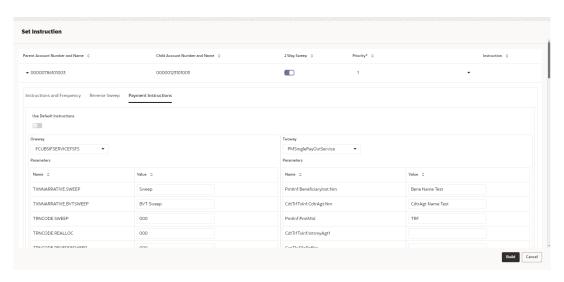


Table 11-11 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled



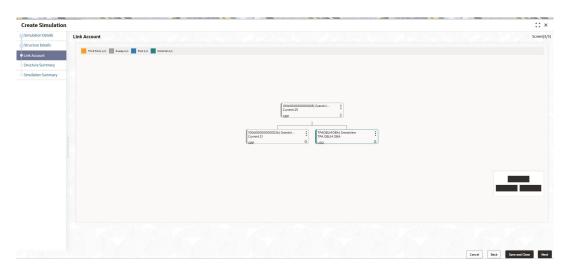
Table 11-11 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

14. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.

The Create Account Structure - Link Account - View screen displays.

Figure 11-14 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



(i) Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

- **15.** Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - b. Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of the accounts.

The **Account Details** screen displays



Figure 11-15 Account Details

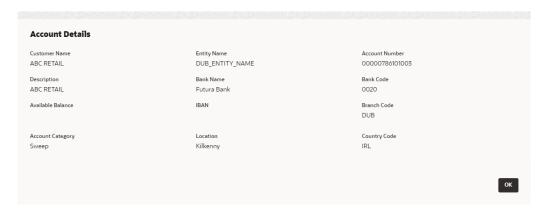


Table 11-12 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.

- c. Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the simulation structure.
- e. Click * and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.



This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account.
- 16. Click Previous to navigate to the previous screen (Structure Details).



- 17. Click Next to save and navigate to the next screen (Structure Summary).
- **18.** Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure gets saved and available in summary screen.
- 19. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure will not get saved.

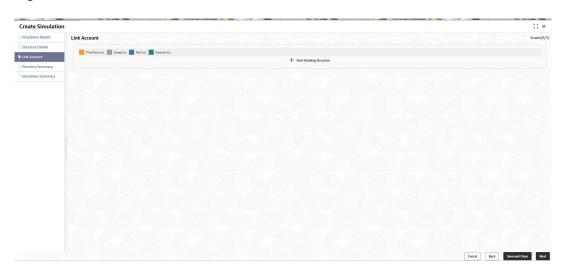
11.1.4 Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a pool simulation structure.

1. Click Next in the Structure Details screen to link the accounts.

The Link Account screen displays.

Figure 11-16 Link Account



2. Click Start Building Structure to link the account for the simulation structure.

The Add Header Account screen displays.

Figure 11-17 Add Header Account

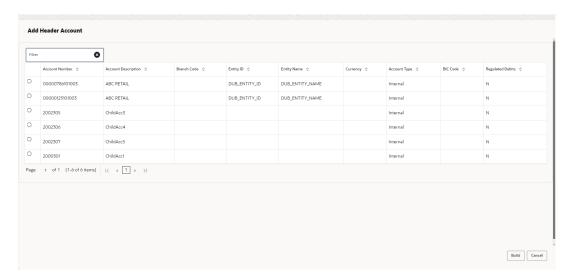




Table 11-13 Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- Select the notional account in the Add Header Account screen to add the notional header account.
- 4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the simulation structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 11-18 Create Account Structure - Added Header Account

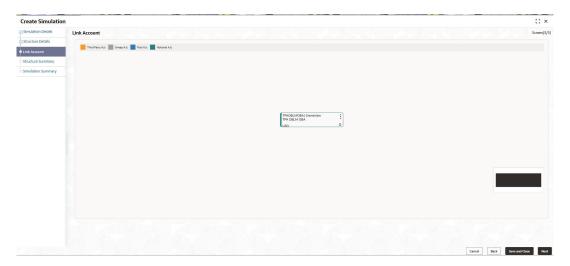
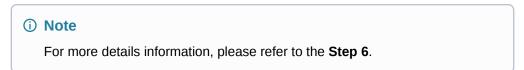




Table 11-14 Create Account Structure - Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
↑ 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

- 5. Perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account



 Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of header account.

The Account Details screen displays

Figure 11-19 Account Details

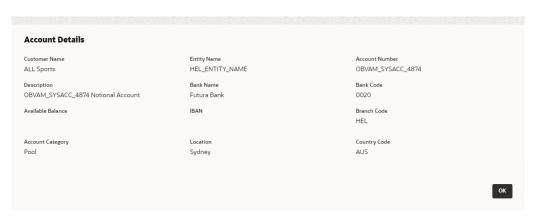


Table 11-15 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.



Table 11-15 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account

Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.



(i) Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click and then click Delink Account Hierarchy to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.



(i) Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.



Figure 11-20 Append Accounts in Structure

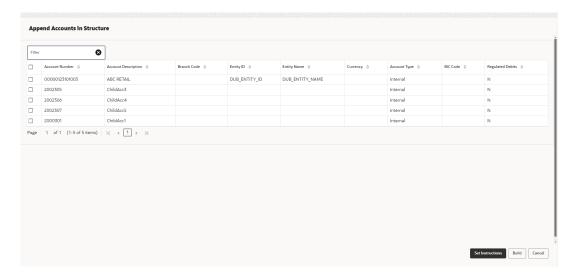


Table 11-16 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- Select the Checkbox of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- Click Set Instructions to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.The Set Instructions screen displays.



Figure 11-21 Set Instructions

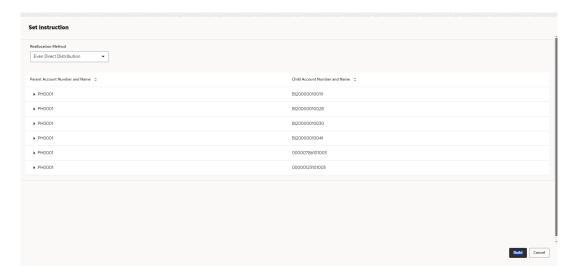


Table 11-17 Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution Central Distribution Even Direct Distribution Even Distribution Fair Share Distribution No Reallocation Percentage Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

Set Instructions - Reallocation Method

Select the Reallocation Method as Percentage in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.

The Reallocation Method - Percentage screen displays.



Figure 11-22 Reallocation Method - Percentage

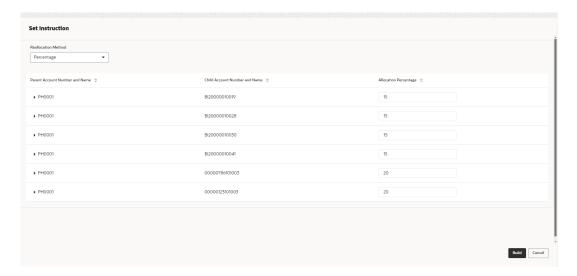


Table 11-18 Reallocation Method - Percentage - Field Description

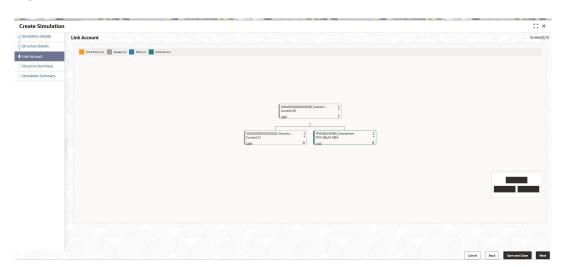
Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as Percentage .
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts. Note: The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

10. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.

The Create Account Structure - Link Account - View screen displays.



Figure 11-23 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



(i) Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

- 11. Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - NoteFor more details information, please refer to the Step 6.
 - b. Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of the accounts.
 The Account Details screen displays

Figure 11-24 Account Details

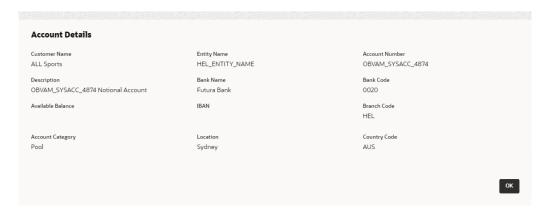




Table 11-19 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.

- Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click and then click Delink Account Hierarchy to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.
- 12. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 13. Click Next to save and navigate to the next screen (Structure Summary).
- 14. Click Save and Close to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in simulation summary screen.
- 15. Click Cancel to discard the updated details and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure will not get saved.

11.1.5 Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure

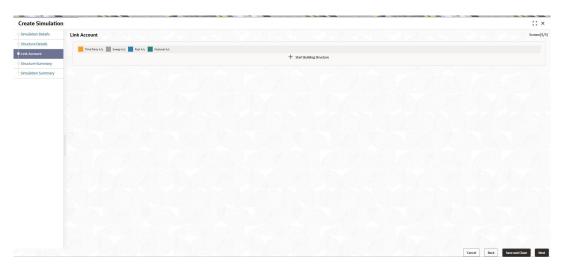
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a hybrid simulation structure.

Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The Link Account screen displays.



Figure 11-25 Link Account



Click Start Building Structure to link the accounts for the simulation structure.The Add Header Account screen displays.

Figure 11-26 Add Header Account

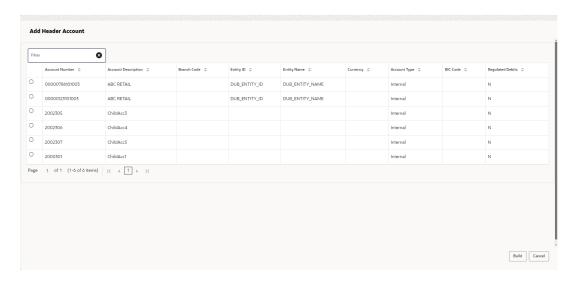


Table 11-20 Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.



Table 11-20 (Cont.) Add Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are • Yes • No

- 3. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
- 4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the simulation structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 11-27 Create Account Structure - Added Header Account

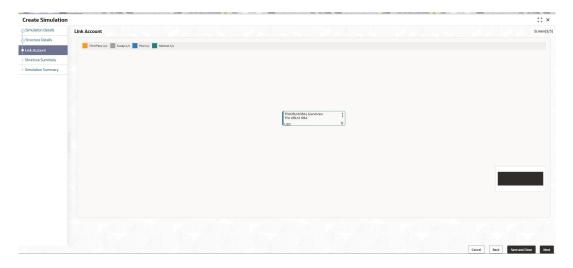


Table 11-21 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

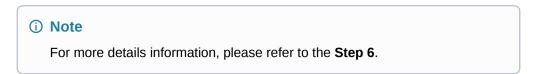
Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 11-21 (Cont.) Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
↑ 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

- 5. Perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account



 Click and then click View Account Details to view the account details of header account.

The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 11-28 Account Details

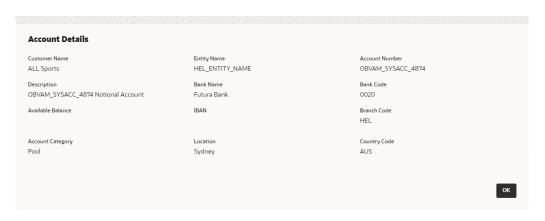


Table 11-22 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.



Table 11-22 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account

Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

(i) Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- Click and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.



Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

Click and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

By default, only pool accounts are allowed when adding child nodes at the notional header level.

6. Click and then click Link Account to add the child accounts for the header account.

The Append Accounts in Structure screen displays.



Figure 11-29 Append Accounts in Structure

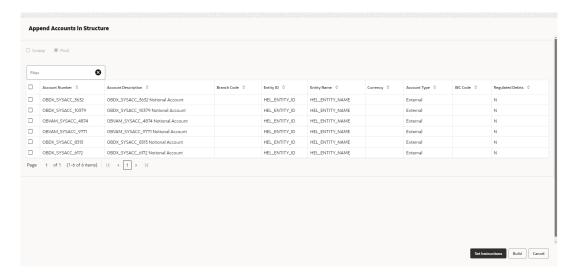


Table 11-23 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- Select the Checkbox of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- Click Set Instructions to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.The Set Instructions screen displays.



Figure 11-30 Set Instructions

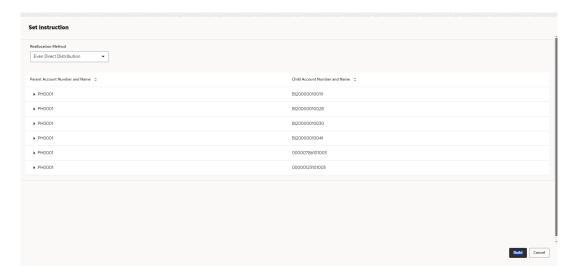


Table 11-24 Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution Central Distribution Even Direct Distribution Even Distribution Fair Share Distribution No Reallocation Percentage Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

Set Instructions - Reallocation Method

Select the Reallocation Method as Percentage in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the simulation structure.

The Reallocation Method - Percentage screen displays.



Figure 11-31 Reallocation Method - Percentage

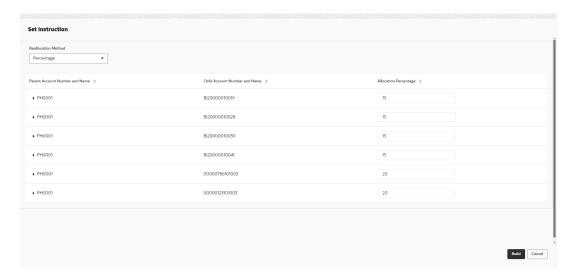


Table 11-25 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as Percentage .
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts. Note: The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

- 10. Click **Build** to add the pool accounts to the simulation structure.
- 11. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the parent account

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

Once the child accounts are linked to header account, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

12. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The Append Accounts in Structure screen displays.



Figure 11-32 Append Accounts in Structure

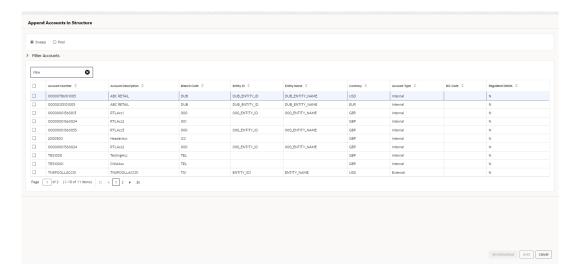


Table 11-26 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep/Pool	Select the account category for the account pair. The options are: Pool Sweep
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are Yes No

- **13.** Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
- 14. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.



Figure 11-33 Set Instructions

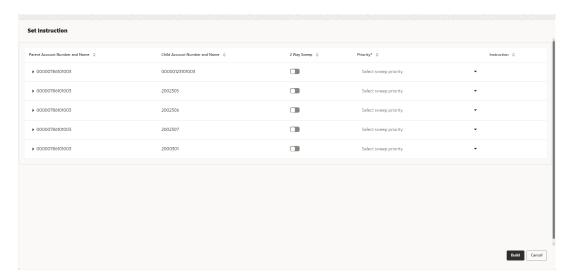


Table 11-27 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
Parent to Child	Select the toggle to enable the parent to child sweep for the account pair
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

15. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency

16. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.



Figure 11-34 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

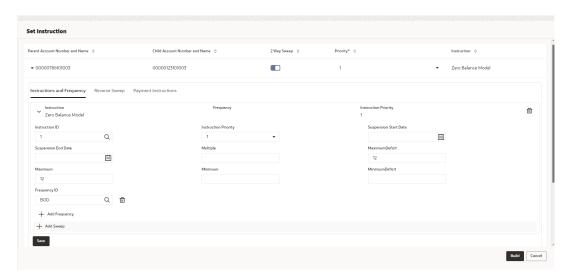


Table 11-28 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set between the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.



Table 11-28 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- 17. Perform the following actions on the Set Instructions Instruction & Frequency screen.
 - a. Click icon to delete the Instruction or Frequency of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the new instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the new frequency for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

18. Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 11-35 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

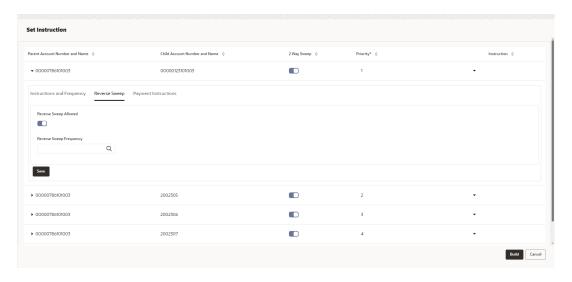


Table 11-29 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
	Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.



Table 11-29 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled

Set Instructions - Payment Instructions

19. Click Payment Instructions tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-36 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

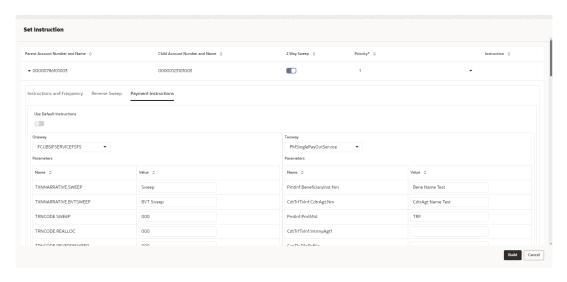


Table 11-30 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.



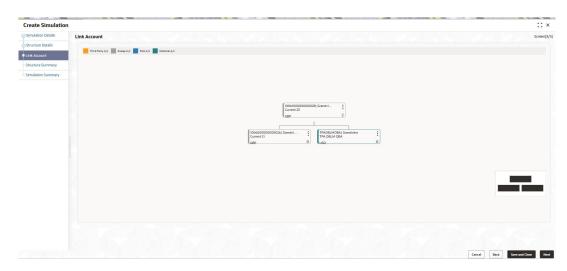
Table 11-30 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

20. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.

The Create Account Structure - Link Account - View screen displays.

Figure 11-37 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



(i) Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

- **21.** Perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - b. Click and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.

The **Account Details** screen displays



Figure 11-38 Account Details

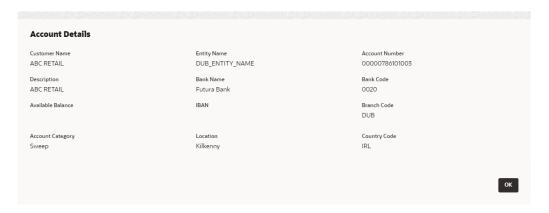


Table 11-31 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.

- c. Click and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the simulation structure.
- e. Click * and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.



This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- **22.** Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the simulation structure.
- 23. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 24. Click Next to save and navigate to the next screen (Structure Summary).



- **25.** Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
- **26.** Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

11.1.6 Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

 Click Next in the Link Account screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

The **Structure Summary** screen displays.



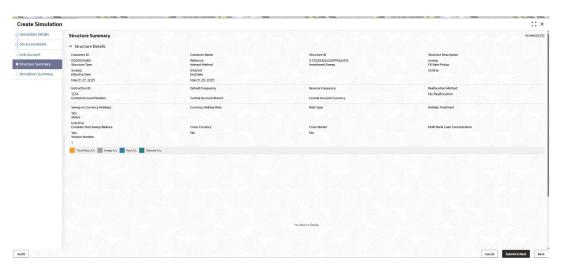


Table 11-32 Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of structure.
Interest Method	Displays the interest method.



Table 11-32 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Investment Sweeps	Displays the interest method.
	① Note
	This field is available only for sweep structures.
Balance Type	Displays the type of balance.
FX Rate Pickup	Displays the FX rate pickup.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
End Date	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID.
	① Note
	This field appears only for sweep type of structure
Default Frequency	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
Reverse Frequency	i Note This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method.
Central Account Number	Displays the central account number to be applied.
	Note This field appears only for the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution.
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch.
	Note This field appears only for the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution.



Table 11-32 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Central Account Currency	i Note This field appears only for the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution.
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Displays whether the sweep on currency holidays is allowed or not.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the type of holiday treatment.
Maximum Backward Days	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment to be applied.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure.
Cross Currency	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.

The **Account Details** tooltip displays.



(i) Note

Refer the Account Details section in Link Account topic for a detailed explanation.

- Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
- Select Excel from the Export dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
- 5. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
- 6. Click Previous to navigate to the previous screen (Link Account). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
- 7. Click **Submit and Next** to save and submit the structure.
- Click Cancel to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.



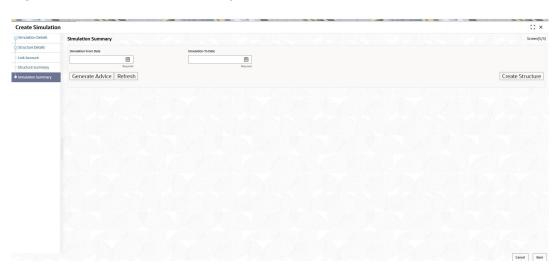
11.1.7 Simulation Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

Click Next button on the Structure Summary screen.

The **Simulation Summary** screen displays.

Figure 11-40 Simulation Summary



2. Specify the fields on **Simulation Summary** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-33 Simulation Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation From Date	Select the date from when the data has to be simulated.
Simulation To Date	Select the date till when the data has to be simulated. This date should be always greater than the From date.

Click Generate Advice to generate the simulation advice.

Liquidity Management Benefit Advice is generated in PDF format and will have the following details.

- Interest income earned for the simulation period based on the IC Group mapped.
- Interest income earned for the simulation period as a part of the structure.

The user can compare and arrive at the benefit of having the participating accounts in structure.



- Click **Refresh** button to view the status and download report link will be shown.
- Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **Structure Summary** screen. 5.
- Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Simulation** screen.
- Click Create Structure to convert the simulated structure into an actual structure.

Once the simulated structure is initiated, the structure goes through the authorization process and on appropriate approval becomes an actual structure.



Note

The stimulated structure is converted to actual structure only for the existing customers and their accounts.

11.2 View Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- Under Structure, click Simulation. Under Simulation DS, click View Simulation The View Simulation screen displays.

Figure 11-41 View Simulation

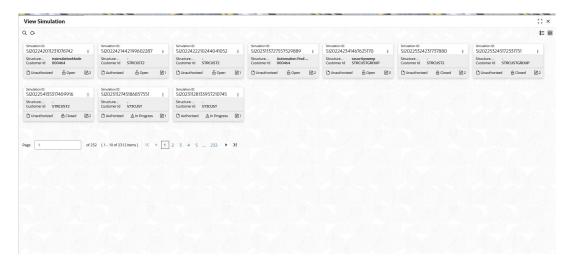


Table 11-34 View Simulation - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation ID	Displays the simulation ID.



Table 11-34 (Cont.) View Simulation - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Description	Displays the description of the Simulation.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are:
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

11.3 Edit Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- Under Structure, click Simulation. Under Simulation DS, click View Simulation The View Simulation screen displays. For more information on the screen, refer to the **View Simulation** section.
- Click on the **Simulation Structure** widget, click **Unlock** to edit the simulation structure. The **Simulation Details** screen displays.



(i) Note

Follow the instructions flow from the Simulation Details to modify the simulation structure.

11.4 Simulation File Upload

This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

Simulation for new prospect requires the following file uploads to simulate the structure.

File Type Supported: CSV & TXT

Customer Data

Customer Data Template:

LMPROSPECT~CustomerID~CustomerName~BranchCode~BankCode~ParentCustomerID~A ddress~Source Customer ID~Source System~Short Name~Customer Type~Customer Cat egory~Relationship Manager ID~Address Line 1~Address Line 2~Address Line 3~Addres s Line 4~Country~Postal Code~Deceased~Frozen~Whereabouts Unkown~Sanction Check Required~Walk-in Customer~Language~Nationality~LMPROSPECT



Sample:

LMPROSPECT~P0001~TATAGROUP~APQ~0020~P0001~ADDR1~P0001~OBLMUI~TATAG ROUP~I~~BIBILU~ADDR1~ADDR2~ADDR3~ADDR4~USA~~N~N~N~N~N~ENG~USA~LMP ROSPECT

Account Data

Account Data Template:

LMSIACCOUNT~AccountNumber~CustomerName~CustomerId~AccountDescription~Account ResidentType~Accountstatus~AccountType~ExternalAccount~Currency~IBAN~BranchID~BranchDescription~AllowUnlimitedDebit~Account_category~CurrentBalance~LastUpdatedOn~Not ionalPooling~Source_Customer_Account~Address_Line_1~Address_Line_2~Address_Line-3~Address-

Line_4~Country~No_Credit~NoDebit~Blocked~Frozen~Dormant~ExternalCreditApproval_Req uired~ExternalCreditApprovalSystem~Host_Code~Account_Open_Date~Account_Class~Group_Code~LMSIACCOUNT

Sample:

LMSIACCOUNT~ACUSD0001~TATAGROUP~P0001~Tataaccount01~R~A~S~Internal~GBP~0000~APQ~DEB BRANCH~Y~S~0~2018-11-30~N~ACUSD0001~addr1~aadr2~addr3~addr4~USA~N~N~N~N~N~N~HOST1~FCUBS~2021-04-01~~~LMSIACCOUNT

Account Balance

Account Balance Template:

LMSIVDBALANCE~ACC_NO~CCY~BRANCH_CODE~ACY_AVL_BAL~VALUE_DT~LMSIVD BALANCE

Sample:

LMSIVDBALANCE~ACUSD0001~GBP~APQ~1000~2021-04-22~LMSIVDBALANCE

Dashboards

This topic describes the information on dashboards assigned to each user role and about the organization of these dashboards.

The global liquidity management dashboard provides the various information to the user who logs in based on the role associated.

The key features of the dashboard are as follows:

- Easy access to alerts and exceptions based on the role.
- Easy view of the data of the customers.
- Summary of the transactions for bank managers to view logically categorized applications for easy analysis and processing.

The user can view the following dashboards based on the **User Role** mapped:

- Banker Dashboard
- RM/Corporate Dashboard

Every Liquidity Management will have a factory shipped branch called the LMB branch in which the currency exchange rates are maintained. All the currencies shown in the dashboard are converted based on these rates.

The following topics explains the features associated with each dashboard, the groups, and the **User Role** associated with each group.

Banker Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the Banker Dashboard.

RM Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the RM Dashboard.

12.1 Banker Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the Banker Dashboard.

In the **Banker Dashboard**, the application allows the user to do the following:

- View a system wide summary of the Liquidity Management transactions as well as system alerts and exceptions based on the role.
- View the data of all the customers that the user have access to.

The various widgets for the bankers are discussed under the following headings.

Alerts

This widget displays the system alerts generated by all the maintenance screens to the banker. This real time notification to the banker can reduce the turnaround time on roadblocks.



Currency Wise Liability

This widget displays the currency wise liability balances across regions in five main currencies (USD, EUR, GBP, JPY and SGD). This is shown as a bar graph. The user can view the balances by hovering over the graph.

This gives a ready reference on regional currency positions for FX planning.

Top Five Customers Balances

This widget lists the top five customers based on the total available balance. The balances are segregated for sweep structures and pool structures and the cumulative balances are shown for both. It helps to identify the top liquidity customers in a period and strategize the sale and customer retention accordingly.

The various columns in this widget are as follows:

Table 12-1 Top Five Customers Balances - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer	Displays the customer name.
Amount	Displays the balance amount of the customer.
Currency	Displays the currency of the balance amount.

Top Five Customers - Sweep Volume in Numbers

This widget displays the most active sweep customers for the day. It can help in estimating revenue from each customer when the charges are sweep based.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

Table 12-2 Top Five Customers - Sweep Volume in Numbers - Field Description

Field	Description
Entity ID	Displays the entity ID.
Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Count	Displays the count of sweeps.

Top Five Cross Border Sweeps

This widget displays the top five cross border sweeps for the day in terms of sweep amount. The user can drill down and view the details of the sweep.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

Table 12-3 Top Five Cross Border Sweeps - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
From Account	Displays the account number from which the sweep was done.
Amount	Displays the amount in the account.
To Account	Displays the account number to which the sweep was done.
Amount	Displays the amount in the account.



Pending Task

This widget lists all the pending authorization tasks. The user can drill down the list to view the authorization screen. It helps to prioritize and ascertain the authorizations.

Exception List

This widget lists out all the exceptions encountered for the day and pending for clearance.

12.2 RM Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the RM Dashboard.

RM Dashboard allows the user to view the summary of Liquidity Management transactions and the relevant system alerts. The various dashboards for corporate are discussed under the following headings.

1. Click RM Dashboard tab on the screen.

The system displays the list of customers.

2. Select the customer for which the dashboard has to be displayed.

The dashboard for the selected customer displays.

Account Map

In this widget, the user can view the currency wise balances of a corporate across all structures in a location. The user can hover over the dots in a region to see the balances.

The color of the dots is different depending on the balances:

Table 12-4 Account Map - Color Description

Color Dot	Description
Green	The location has positive balances across the currencies.
Amber	The location has both positive and negative balances across the currencies.
Red	The location has negative balances across the currencies.

Currency Balances - Past 30 days

This widget displays the corporate currency wise total positions on a day for the past 30 days. The currency balance refers to the EOD balances. It helps to ascertain the global currency positions of the corporate and the changes in currency positions.

Scheduled Sweeps - Today

This widget displays the list of sweeps scheduled for the day. The scheduled sweeps will be displayed as per the logged in user's time zone.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:



Table 12-5 Scheduled Sweeps - Today - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.
Instruction	Displays the instruction that the pair is assigned.

Advices

This topic describes the information about the various advices which can be generated using the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Advices allows the user to generate the information on the various operations of the system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Generate Advices

This topic provides the systematic instructions to generate the various advices using the **Advices** screen.

13.1 Generate Advices

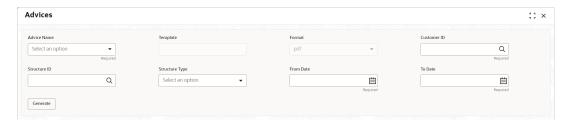
This topic provides the systematic instructions to generate the various advices using the **Advices** screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

 On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Advices.

The Advices screen displays.

Figure 13-1 Advices



2. Specify the fields on Advices screen.





Table 13-1 Advices - Field Description

Field	Description
Advice Name	Select the name of the advice to be generated from the drop-down list. The available options are: Interest Reallocation Advice Interest Paid Advice
Template	Displays the template of the advice based on the advice name selected.
Format	Displays the format type to generate. The advices are always generated in PDF format.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID for which the advice is to be generated. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID for which the advice is to be generated. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Structure Type	Select the type of the structure from the dropdown list. The available options are:
From Date	Specify the start date from when to generate the advice.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to generate the advice.

3. Click **Generate** to generate the advices for specific customer, structure id and date range.

Interest Reallocation Advice:

This advice provides the details for interest reallocation for specific customer and structure ID. The user can view it as daily advice and range advice.

- On Advices screen, select the Advice Name field as Interest Reallocation Advice and select the required details.
- 5. Click **Generate** to generate the Interest Reallocation advice.

The **Interest Reallocation Advice** is generated. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 13-2 Interest Reallocation Advice - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Structure Type	Displays the structure type.
From Date	Displays the date from when the advice is generated.
To Date	Displays the date till when the advice is generated.
Header Account Number	Displays the header account number.
Header Account Branch	Displays the header account branch.
Header Account Currency	Displays the header account currency.



Table 13-2 (Cont.) Interest Reallocation Advice - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Interest Amount Paid	Displays the total interest amount paid.
Interest Amount Currency	Displays the interest amount currency.
Interest Payment Date	Displays the interest payment date.
Reallocation Parent	Displays the re-allocation parent.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account.
Branch	Displays the branch.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account.
Currency	Displays the currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Number	Displays the number.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Branch	Displays the branch.
Reallocated	Displays the reallocated.
Amount CCY	Displays the amount CCY.
Exchange	Displays the exchange.
Rate	Displays the rate.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount.
Reallocated	Displays the reallocated.
Execution Date Reallocation Type	Displays the execution date reallocation type.

Interest Paid Advice:

This advice provides the details for interest paid to the specific customer and structure ID. The user can view it as daily advice and range advice.

- On Advices screen, select the Advice Name field as Interest Paid Advice and select the required details.
- 7. Click **Generate** to generate the Interest Paid advice.

The **Interest Paid Advice** is generated. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 13-3 Interest Paid Advice - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Structure Type	Displays the structure type.
From Date	Displays the from date.
To Date	Displays the to date.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Product	Displays the product.



Table 13-3 (Cont.) Interest Paid Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Type	Displays the reallocation type.
Residual Balance Interest Type	Displays the residual balance interest type.
Interest Amount for Residual Balances	Displays the interest amount for residual balances.
Interest Liquidation Date	Displays the interest liquidation date.
Reallocated Interest Type	Displays the reallocated interest type.
Reallocated Interest Amount	Display the reallocated interest amount.
Interest Reallocation date	Display the interest reallocation date.

Real Time Liquidity Management

This topic describes the information about the structure maintenance in Real Time Liquidity Management.

In the Real Time Liquidity Structure, when a participant account does not have sufficient balance to honor the incoming debits based on its own balances, the said account would be funded by the other participant account\s on a Real Time basis based on certain pre-defined rules provided the contribution accounts are themselves having the balance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

RTL Structure Maintenance

This topic describes about the various steps for developing a new structure in Real Time Liquidity Management.

RTL Flow

This topic describes the information about the initiation of Real Time Liquidity.

RTL Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the RTL executions that has happened for a specific customer ID and structure ID in the specified date range.

RTL Sublimit Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the sublimit utilization for an account participating in a given RTL structure ID over the given period of time.

14.1 RTL Structure Maintenance

This topic describes about the various steps for developing a new structure in Real Time Liquidity Management.

Structure creation system allows the user:

- Create Structures
- Add Accounts to Structure
- Create Groups for the Accounts

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and create as many groups as required.

Create RTL Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a new RTL Structure details.

14.1.1 Create RTL Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a new RTL Structure details.

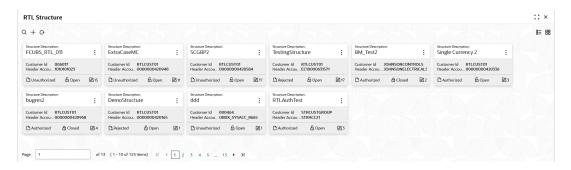
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Structure.
- Under Structure, click RTL Structure.



The RTL Structure screen displays.

Figure 14-1 RTL Structure



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-1 RTL Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Header Account	Displays the header account number in structure hierarchy.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

- 3. Click + button to create new structure details.
- Create Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a structure details.

Link Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to add accounts into the structure from the existing list of accounts in DDA for that particular customer.

Group Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to group these accounts.

Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the summary details of the RTL Structure Creation.

14.1.1.1 Create Structure Details

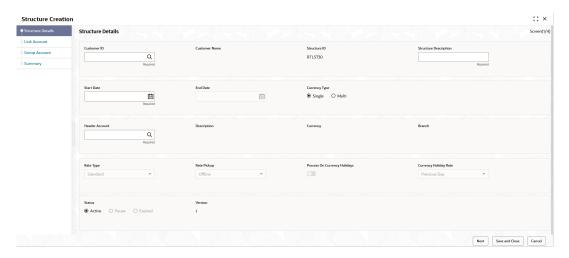
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a structure details.

1. Click + button on the RTL structure screen.

The **Structure Details** screen displays.



Figure 14-2 Structure Details



2. Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

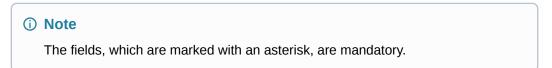


Table 14-2 Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID on selecting the customer ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description of the structure.
Start Date	Select the date from when the structure should start participating into real time liquidity related activities.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure should stop participating.
Currency Type	Select the type of currency from the drop-down list. The available options are:
	 Single: If selected, the participating accounts having same currency as of header account will be able to participate. Multi: If selected, the participating accounts can have a currency different form the header account.
Header Account	Click Search to view and select the account (for the selected customer) to act as a header in structure hierarchy.
Account Name	Displays the account name on selecting the header account.
Header Currency	Displays the header currency on selecting the header account.
Header Branch	Displays the branch code of the header on selecting the header account.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type always as standard.



Table 14-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Bassintian
1 1010	Description
Rate Pickup	Select the Rate Pickup from the list. The available options are:
	Offline: The currency conversion rate will be picked up from already updated tables
	Online: As of now, this option is not supported by the system. Note: This field is enabled only if the Currency Type is selected as Multi.
Process on Currency Holidays	Select the process on currency holidays from the list. The available options are:
	Yes (switch ON)
	• No
	Note: This field is enabled only if the Currency Type is selected as Multi.
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the currency holiday rate from the list. The available options are:
	Previous Day: The previous working day rate is applicable for currency conversion.
	Average Rate: The average rate calculated by the system is applicable.
	Note: This field is enabled only if the Currency Type is selected as Multi.
Status	Displays the status of the structure. The available options are:
	Active: This is a default selection. It means that the structure will actively participate in real time liquidity activity during the period (between start and end date of structure).
	Pause: The user can pause the structure.
	Expired: This is non-editable field. This option will be automatically defaulted by the system when the current date goes beyond structure end date. To restore the previous status of structure (either active or pause), the user has to change the end date in future.
Version	Displays the version number to indicate the number of modifications done to the structure. This field is managed by the system.

- 3. Click **Next** to navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
- 4. Click **Save and Close** to save the changes and close the window.
- 5. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

14.1.1.2 Link Account

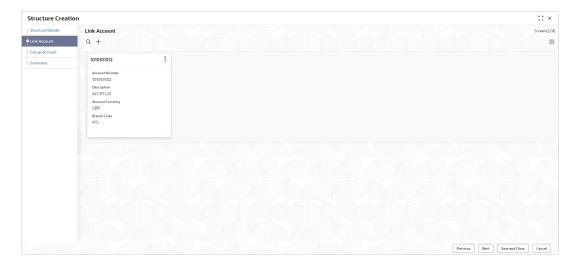
This topic describes the systematic instructions to add accounts into the structure from the existing list of accounts in DDA for that particular customer.

1. Click Next on Structure Details screen.

The Link Account screen displays.



Figure 14-3 Link Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-3 Link Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the account.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.

2. Click + to add an account into the structure.

The Link Account Popup screen displays.

Figure 14-4 Link Account Popup

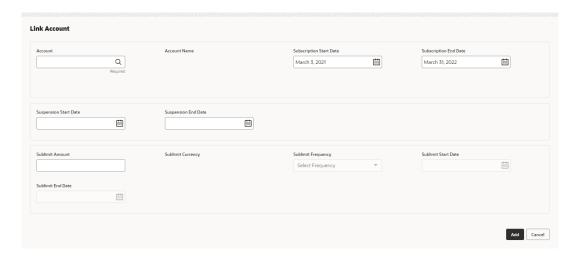




Table 14-4 Link Account - Field Description

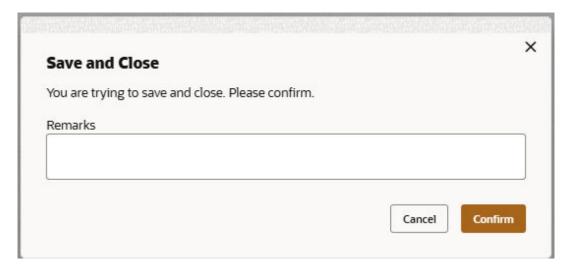
Field	Description
Account	Click Search to view and select the account from the list of accounts (belonging to selected customer) in structure hierarchy.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Subscription Start Date	Select the date from when the account will start participating in the structure.
Subscription End Date	Select the date till when the account will stop participating in the structure.
Suspension Start Date	Select the date from when the account will be temporarily suspended from the structure.
Suspension End Date	Select the date from when the account will start participating in the structure. Once again. i.e. After temporary pause
Sublimit Amount	Specify the maximum amount (applicable for period defined by Sublimit Frequency) that the participant account will contribute to the structure
Sublimit Currency	Displays the currency of the selected account.
Sublimit Frequency	Select the frequency (duration) for which the sublimit amount will be applicable.
Sublimit Frequency Start Date	Select the date from when the sublimit will be applicable for the period.
Sublimit Frequency End Date	Select the date from when the sublimit will cease to apply.
Sublimit Utilization	Once the system processes Real Time liquidity, for the accounts which have sublimit defined, this field will display the sublimit amount that is utilized during the processing.

- 3. Click Add to add the link account details.
- 4. Click Cancel to cancel the link accout details without adding.
- 5. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Detials**).
- 6. Click Next to save and navigate to the next screen (Group Account).
- 7. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.

The **Save - Confirmation Message** popup screen displays.



Figure 14-5 Save - Confirmation Message



- 8. Click Confirm to save the details.
- Click Cancel to close the details without saving.

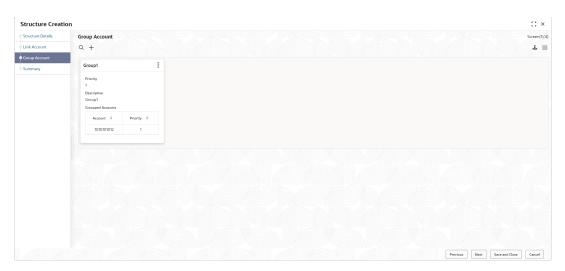
14.1.1.3 Group Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to group these accounts.

1. Click Next on Link Account screen.

The Group Account screen displays.

Figure 14-6 Group Account

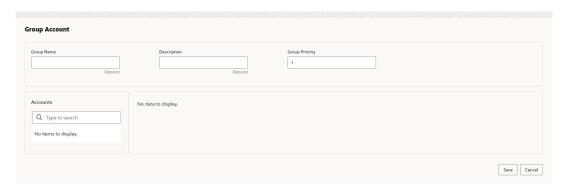


2. Click + to add an account into the structure.

The **Group Account** screen displays.



Figure 14-7 Group Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-5 Group Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Name	Specify the name of the group.
Description	Specify the description of the group.
Group Priority	Specify the group priority. The RTL process is executed based on the given priority. Lower the number, higher is the priority.
Accounts	Select the account to be added into the group. While adding the account into the group, the priority of the account (within the group) can be specified. Once the account is added into the group, the same cannot be added in the same or any other group again within that structure.

3. Select the account which has to be added into the group from the left pane of the screen.



Note

The same account cannot be added in the same or any other group again within that structure.

- Specify the priority of the account (within the group) added into the group.
- Click **Save** to add the group details.
- Click Cancel to cancel the group details without saving.
- Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
- Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Summary**).
- Click Save and Close to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
- 10. Click Cancel to close the details without saving.



14.1.1.4 Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the summary details of the RTL Structure Creation.

The user can view the structure hierarchy (along with important structure attributes) in the **Summary** screen before finalizing the structure.

1. Click Next on Group Account screen.

The **Summary - Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 14-8 Summary - Structure Details

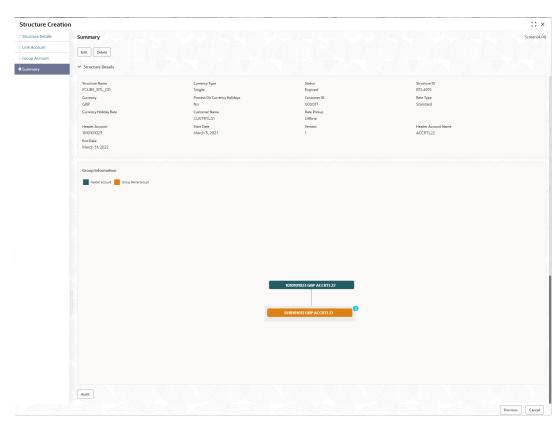


Table 14-6 Structure Details Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Header Account	Displays the header account details.
Header Account Name	Displays the name of the header account.



Table 14-6 (Cont.) Structure Details Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Type	Displays the type of the currency.
Currency	Displays the currency.
Rate Type	Displays the type of the rate. This field appears if the currency type is selected as Multi .
Rate Pickup	Displays the pickup rate. This field appears if the currency type is selected as Multi .
Start Date	Displays the start date of the structure.
End Date	Displays the end date of the structure.
Status	Displays the status of the structure.
Process On Currency Holidays	Displays the process detatils on the currency holidays.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the currency holiday rate.
Version	Displays the version of the structure.

- 2. Click on the info button in tree hierarchy to display the details of the account such as Group Name, Priority, Group Description, and Linked Accounts.
- 3. Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
- 4. Select **Authorize** to authorize the structure.
- 5. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Group Account**).
- Click Cancel to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

14.2 RTL Flow

This topic describes the information about the initiation of Real Time Liquidity.

RTL execution kick starts whenever DDA sends a request for certain amount for an account.

Initiate RTL Block

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to block the requested amount.
- DDA invokes InitiateRTLBlock on the Account for which it requires the amount, with partial required as **Y**.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches the RTL structure with Header Account based on the Account send by the DDA.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will select child accounts based on the least priority
 and sends CreateECABlk request to the DDA to block the amount. It will continue till the
 requested amount is fetched or till the traversing of the child accounts is complete.

Post RTL

 This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to credit the amount to the Header account.



- DDA will invoke PostRTL with an existing RTL reference ID.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will send the CreateExtAccEcaEntries request to the DDA with the credit and debit information.

UnDo RTL

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to cancel the block request.
- DDA will invoke UndoRTL with an existing RTL reference ID.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will send CloseEcablk request to the DDA to cancel the block placed against all the child accounts of the structure.

14.3 RTL Monitor

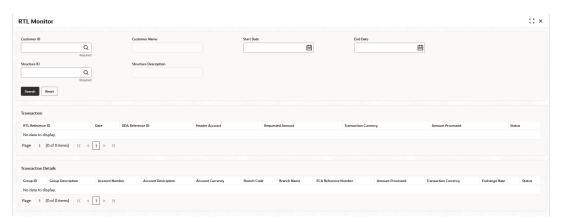
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the RTL executions that has happened for a specific customer ID and structure ID in the specified date range.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System. Under Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click RTL Monitor.

The RTL Monitor screen displays.

Figure 14-9 RTL Monitor



3. Specify the field on RTL Monitor screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Table 14-7 RTL Monitor - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Structure ID	Click Search to view and select the structure ID (linked to the selected customer ID).
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Start Date	Select the date from when the RTL execution details for the particular structure ID is required.
End Date	Select the date till where the RTL execution details are required.

4. Click **Search** to get the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Transactions:

This table displays the details of a particular RTL transaction

Table 14-8 Transactions – Field Description

Field	Description
RTL Reference ID	Displays the ID that is generated by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management for every new RTL transaction.
Date	Displays the transaction date for which RTL transaction took place.
DDA Reference ID	Displays the reference ID which is generated by DDA and send in the request to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management for carrying out the RTL transactions.
Header Account	Displays the account for which RTL transaction will be initiated by DDA. It is also the Header Account in the RTL structure for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Requested Amount	Displays the amount which is requested by the DDA for the account.
Transaction Currency	Displays the currency of the amount which is requested by DDA.
Amount Processed	Displays the total amount which is processed by the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management in an RTL transaction.
Status	Displays the status of the RTL transaction.
Status Message	Displays status description of that particular status. This will be shown when the user clicks on the status column.

Transaction Details:

This table displays the details of the accounts which were part of the RTL transaction. When the user clicks on the RTL reference ID this table will be populated automatically.

Table 14-9 Transaction Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Group ID	Displays the group Id of the groups that are part of RTL structure and have participated in the RTL transaction.
Group Description	Displays the group description of the particular group Id of the RTL structure.
Account Number	Displays the child account number of the RTL structure.



Table 14-9 (Cont.) Transaction Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Description	Displays the description of the child accounts.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the child accounts.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the child accounts.
Branch Name	Displays the name of the branch.
ECA Reference Number	Displays reference number is generated by the DDA for each block request.
Amount Processed	Displays the amount of each account which is processed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Transaction Currency	Displays the currency of the transaction which is requested by DDA.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate at which the conversion will take place for a multi-currency RTL structure.

14.4 RTL Sublimit Monitor

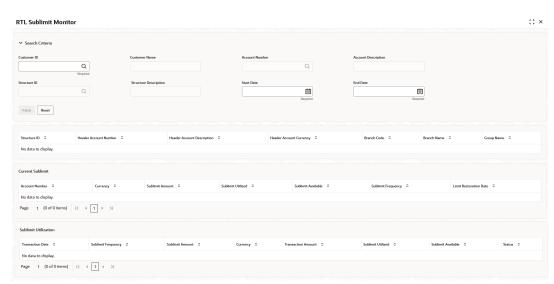
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the sublimit utilization for an account participating in a given RTL structure ID over the given period of time.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Monitor.
- 2. Under Monitor, click RTL Sublimit Monitor.

The RTL Sublimit Monitor screen displays.

Figure 14-10 RTL Sublimit Monitor



3. Specify the field on RTL Sublimit Monitor screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-10 RTL Sublimit Monitor - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selcting the customer ID.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the account number (from the existing list of account). The user should select only Child account in this field as Sublimits are maintained at Child account level in RTL structure. If Header account is selected in the search criteria, no sublimit data would be displayed in the results.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Structure ID	Click Search to view and select the structure ID (linked to the selected customer ID).
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure on selecting the structure ID.
Start Date	Select the date from when the sublimit details are to be viewed for the mentioned account and structure ID.
End Date	Select the date till where the sublimit details are required.

4. Click **Fetch** to get the following fields.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-11 Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the RTL structure ID.
Header Account Number	Displays the header account in the RTL structure.
Header Account Description	Description of the Header account in the RTL structure.
Header Account Currency	Displays the currency of the header account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch of the header account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Group Name	Displays the group name which the account being searched is part of in the RTL structure.

Current Utilization:

This section displays the current limit utilization details for the account being searched. The details displayed would be as on date data for the searched account.

For example, If the search is being performed on 5th March for a time period of 1st Jan till 28th Feb, this table displays the sublimit utilization details as on 5th March.

Table 14-12 Current Utilization – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the child account number.
Currency	Displays the account currency.



Table 14-12 (Cont.) Current Utilization - Field Description

Field	Description
Sublimit Amount	Displays the sublimit amount that is maintained on the account as on date.
Sublimit Available	Displays the sublimit amount that is available on the account as on date.
Sublimit Frequency	Displays the sublimit frequency that is maintained on the account as on date.
Limit Restoration Date	Displays the date on which the available sublimit amount gets restored based on the Sublimit Frequency maintained at the account level.

Sublimit Utilization:

This section displays the limit utilization details for the account being searched for the time period mentioned in the search criteria.

Table 14-13 Sublimit Utilization - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Date	Displays the date on which RTL transaction had happened on the mentioned account and structure ID.
Sublimit Frequency	Displays the Sublimit Frequency maintained on the account on the transaction date.
Sublimit Amount	Displays the Sublimit Amount maintained on the account on the transaction date.
Currency	Displays the currency of the transaction.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount.
Sublimit Utilized	Displays the sublimit that was utilized as a result of the transaction.
Sublimit Available	Displays the sublimit available post transaction.
Status	Displays the Status of the transaction.

Third Party Maintenance

This topic describes about the various third party maintenance for the application.

All the third party details are maintained as part of these maintenances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Third Party Account Parameters
 - This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party account parameters.
- Third Party Bank Parameters
 - This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party bank parameters.
- Third Party Branch Parameters
 - This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party branch parameters.

15.1 Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party account parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Third Party Account Parameters
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.
- View Third Party Account Parameters
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party account parameters.

15.1.1 Create Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.

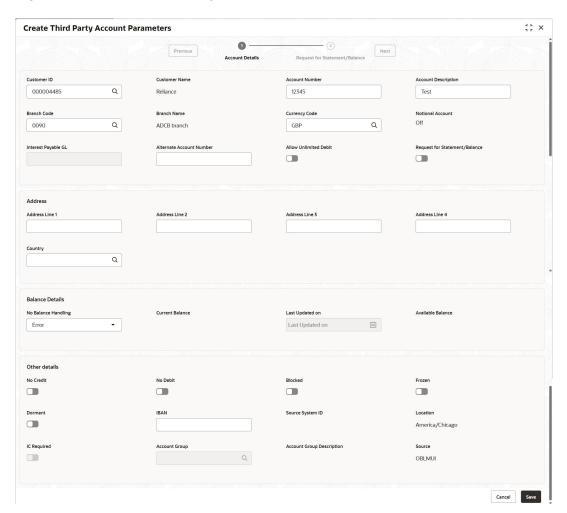
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Third Party Maintenance.
- 2. Under Third Party Maintenance, click Account Parameters. Under Account Parameters, click Create Third Party Account Parameters.

The Create Third Party Account Parameters screen displays.



Figure 15-1 Create Third Party Account Parameters



3. Specify the fields on Create Third Party Account Parameters screen.

Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 15-1 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Specify the bank code.
Bank Name	Specify the bank name.
Bank Type	By default, it displays as external.
Source	By default, it displays as Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Switch on the toggle to enable the banks are to participate in MBCC.
BVT Allowed	Switch on the toggle to enable the banks to allow the Back-Value Transaction (BVT).



Table 15-1 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Basis	Select Available Balance from the drop-down. Note: Sweep Basis specifies the balance to be consider during sweep. The Application has only one option to select which is Available Balance.
Available Balance Tag Absence Handling	Select the required option from the drop-down. The available options are:
	message are to be handled if the Available Balance Tag is missing in the incoming MT message.
	It will have two options, Consider Book Balance as Available Balance, if this is selected then book balance from MT message will considered as Available Balance.
	The other option is Error if this is selected, then message will be moved to Error status if Available Balance is not part of the incoming MT message.
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.
Domestic Sweep	Switch on the toggle to allow domestic sweeps. Note: Domestic sweep option is available if Sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep	Switch on the toggle to allow cross border sweeps. Note: Cross border sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep	Switch on the toggle to allow cross currency sweeps. Note: Cross currency sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Pool	Switch on the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.
Domestic Pool	Switch on the toggle to allow domestic pool. Note: Domestic pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool	Switch on the toggle to allow cross border pool. Note: Cross border pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Pool	Switch on the toggle to allow cross currency pool. Note: Cross currency pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency for selected banks.
Domestic Sweep Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow domestic sweep hybrid. Note: Domestic sweeps hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow cross border sweep hybrid. Note: Cross border sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow cross currency sweep hybrid. Note: Cross currency sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.



Table 15-1 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Domestic Pool Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow domestic pool hybrid. Note: Domestic pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow cross border pool hybrid. Note: Cross border pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Pool Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow cross currency pool hybrid. Note: Cross currency pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.

Click Save to save the details.

The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

Request for Statement/ Balance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.

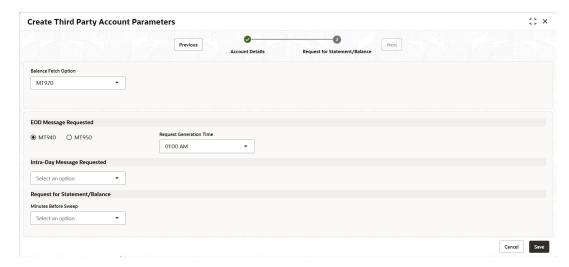
15.1.1.1 Request for Statement/ Balance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.

 On Create Third Party Account Parameters, switch on the Request for Statement/ Balance toggle.

The Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/Balance screen displays.

Figure 15-2 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/ Balance



2. Specify the fields on Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/Balance screen.





(i) Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 15-2 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/ **Balance - Field Description**

Field	Description
Balance Fetch Option	Select the outgoing messages to be sent from the drop-down list. The options are: MT920 Camt.060 API
EOD Message Requested	Select whether the EOD message requested from the other bank is an MT940 or MT950. Below section appears if the user selects MT920 from the Balance Fetch Option list.
Request Generation Time	Specify or select the time at which the outgoing MT920 has to be generated for requesting the EOD message.
Intra-Day Message Requested	Select the option, if the intraday message requested from the other bank is an MT941 or MT942.
Frequency Type	Select the frequency type to specify the time at which the outgoing MT920 has to be generated requesting for the intraday messages. The options are: Time Specific Repetitive
Generation Time	Specify the multiple time periods at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Time Specific as Frequency Type .
Frequency Start Hour	Specify the repetitive start time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency End Hour	Specify the repetitive end time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency in Minutes	Specify the repetitive frequency in minutes at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Debit Floor Limit	Specify the debit floor limit of the message. This field appears if the user selects MT942 from the Intra-Day Message Requested list.
Credit Floor Limit	Specify the credit floor limit of the message. This field appears if the user selects MT942 from the Intra-Day Message Requested list.
Request for Statement/ Balance	This section displays the Request for Statement/Balance related field.
Minutes Before Sweep	Specify the minutes before the intraday sweeps, when the system sends MT920 requesting for MT942 from the other bank.



Table 15-2 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/Balance - Field Description

Field	Description
Request for CAMT.053 Message	This section displays the Request for CAMT.053 Message related fields.
	Below section appears if the user selects Camt.060 from the Balance Fetch Option list.
	Note : For MT/Camt messages, OBLM would generate the inputs required for generation of the MT/Camt messages and store in a new table.
Request Generation Time	Select the time at which the outgoing Camt.060 has to be generated requesting for the intraday message.
Request for CAMT.052 Message	This section displays the Request for CAMT.052 Message related fields.
Frequency Type	Select the frequency type to specify the time at which the outgoing Camt.060 has to be generated requesting for the intraday message. The options are: Time Specific Repetitive
Generation Time	Specify the multiple time periods at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Time Specific as Frequency Type .
Frequency Start Hour	Specify the repetitive start time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency End Hour	Specify the repetitive end time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency in Minutes	Specify the repetitive frequency in minutes at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Request for Statement/ Balance	This section displays the Request for Statement/Balance related field.
Minutes Before Sweep	Specify the minutes before the intraday sweeps, when the system requests for Camt.052 from the other bank.
Frequency Details	This section displays the Frequency Details related fields.
	Below section appears if the user selects API from the Balance Fetch Option list.
	For API calls, system would make a balance fetch call to OBRH with the required details just before the sweeps. User can specify the API call timings as below.
Frequency Type	Select the frequency type for API calls. The options are: Time Specific Repetitive
Generation Time	Specify the multiple time periods at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Time Specific as Frequency Type .



Table 15-2 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/Balance - Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency Start Hour	Specify the repetitive start time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency End Hour	Specify the repetitive end time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency in Minutes	Specify the repetitive frequency in minutes at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .

Click Save to save the details.

15.1.2 View Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party account parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Third Party Maintenance.
- 2. Under Third Party Maintenance, click Account Parameters. Under Account Parameters, click View Third Party Account Parameters.

The View Third Party Account Parameters screen displays.

Figure 15-3 View Third Party Account Parameters

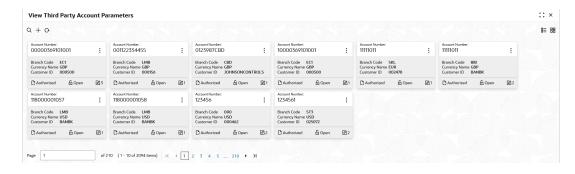


Table 15-3 View Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.



Table 15-3 (Cont.) View Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	Authorized
	Rejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	Open
	• Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

15.2 Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party bank parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- <u>Create Third Party Bank Parameters</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party bank parameters.
- View Third Party Bank Parameters
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party bank parameters.

15.2.1 Create Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party bank parameters.

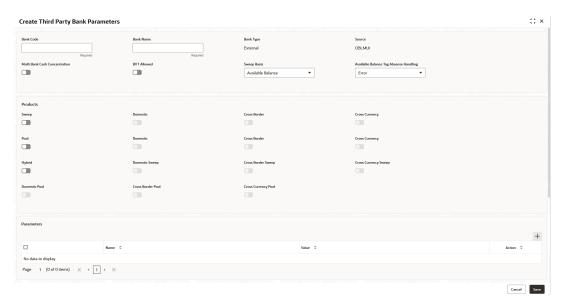
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Third Party Maintenance.
- Under Third Party Maintenance, click Bank Parameters. Under Bank Parameters, click Create Third Party Bank Parameters.

The Create Third Party Bank Parameters screen displays.



Figure 15-4 Create Third Party Bank Parameters



3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Bank Parameters** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 15-4 Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Specify the bank code.
Bank Name	Specify the bank name.
Bank Type	By default, it displays as external.
Source	By default, it displays as Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Select the toggle to enable the banks are to participate in MBCC.
BVT Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the banks to allow the BVT.
Sweep Basis	Select Available Balance from the drop-down. Note: Sweep Basis specifies the balance to be consider during sweep. The Application has only one option to select which is Available Balance.



Table 15-4 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Available Balance Tag Absence Handling	Select the required option from the drop-down. The available options are: Consider Book Balance as Available Balance Error
	The Available Balance Tag Absence Handling drives how message are to be handled if the Available Balance Tag is missing in the incoming MT message.
	It will have two options, Consider Book Balance as Available Balance, if this is selected then book balance from MT message will considered as Available Balance.
	The other option is Error if this is selected, then message will be moved to Error status if Available Balance is not part of the incoming MT message.
Sweep	Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.
Domestic Sweep	Select the toggle to allow domestic sweeps. Note: Domestic sweep option is available if Sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep	Select the toggle to allow cross border sweeps. Note: Cross border sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select the toggle to allow cross currency sweeps. Note: Cross currency sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Pool	Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.
Domestic Pool	Select the toggle to allow domestic pool. Note: Domestic pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool	Select the toggle to allow cross border pool. Note: Cross border pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Pool	Select the toggle to allow cross currency pool. Note: Cross currency pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Hybrid	Select the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency for selected banks.
Domestic Sweep Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow domestic sweep hybrid. Note: Domestic sweeps hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow cross border sweep hybrid. Note: Cross border sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow cross currency sweep hybrid. Note: Cross currency sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Domestic Pool Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow domestic pool hybrid. Note: Domestic pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow cross border pool hybrid. Note: Cross border pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.



Table 15-4 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Currency Pool Hybrid	Select the toggle to allow cross currency pool hybrid. Note: Cross currency pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.

- 4. Specify the additional parameters if any.
 - a. Click + icon to add a row and specify the Parameter, Value of the same.
 - b. Click icon to remove a row.
- 5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

15.2.2 View Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party bank parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Third Party Maintenance.
- Under Third Party Maintenance, click Bank Parameters. Under Bank Parameters, click View Third Party Bank Parameters.

The View Third Party Bank Parameters screen displays.

Figure 15-5 View Third Party Bank Parameters



Table 15-5 View Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name.
Bank Type	Displays the bank type.
Source	Displays the source.



Table 15-5 (Cont.) View Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	Authorized
	Rejected
	Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	Open
	Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

15.3 Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party branch parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- <u>Create Third Party Branch Parameters</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party branch parameters.
- <u>View Third Party Branch Parameters</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party branch parameters.

15.3.1 Create Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party branch parameters.

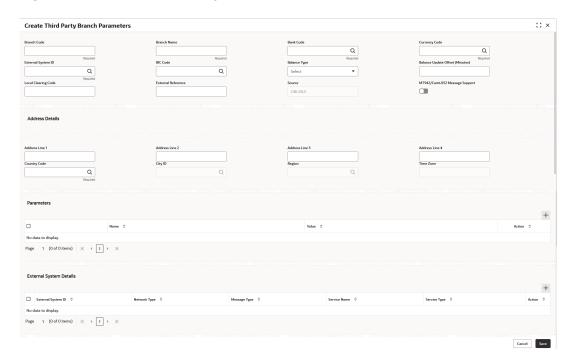
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Third Party Maintenance.
- 2. Under Third Party Maintenance, click Branch Parameters. Under Branch Parameters, click Create Third Party Branch Parameters.

The Create Third Party Branch Parameters screen displays.



Figure 15-6 Create Third Party Branch Parameters



3. Specify the fields on Create Third Party Branch Parameters screen.

(i) Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 15-6 Create Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Specify the branch code.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the branch.
Bank Code	Select the Search icon to view and select the bank code.
Currency Code	Select the Search icon to view and select the currency code.
External System ID	Select the Search icon to view and select the external system ID.
BIC Code	Select the Search icon to view and select the BIC code.
Balance Type	Select the balance type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Online - The account balances are fetched from DDA when sweep happens. Offline - The account balances maintained in LM by file upload are fetched for sweeps.
Balance Update Offset	Specify the balance update offset in minutes Note: This field is available only if balance type is selected as offline.
Local Clearing Code	Specify the local clearing code.
External reference	Specify the external reference.
Source	By default, It displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.



Table 15-6 (Cont.) Create Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
MT942/Camt.052 Message Support	Select the toggle to indicate whether the branch sends MT942/ Camt.052 messages or not.
MT942/Camt.052 Message	Select the MT942/Camt.052 from the drop down list. The available options are: Cumulative Incremental
	Note: This field is enabled if MT942/Camt.053 message support is toggle is selected.
Address	Specify the address of the account in the below text fields. • Address Line 1 • Address Line 2 • Address Line 3 • Address Line 4
Country Code	Select the Search icon to view and select the country code.
City ID	Select the Search icon to view and select the City ID.
Region	Select the Search icon to view and select the region.
Time zone	Displays the time zone on selecting the region.

- 4. Specify the additional parameters if any.
 - a. Click + icon to add a row and specify the Parameter, Value of the same.
 - b. Click icon to remove a row.
- 5. Specify the external system details if any.
 - a. Click + icon to add a row and specify the details, Value of the same.
 - b. Click icon to remove a row.
- Click Save to save the details.

The added account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

15.3.2 View Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party branch parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Third Party Maintenance.
- 2. Under Third Party Maintenance, click Branch Parameters. Under Branch Parameters, click View Third Party Branch Parameters.

The View Third Party Branch Parameters screen displays.



Figure 15-7 View Third Party Branch Parameters

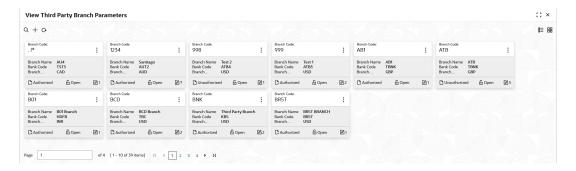


Table 15-7 View Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Branch Currency	Displays the branch currency.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

Inter Company Loans

This module of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management manages the Inter Company Loans between two different legal entities of the same group.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Limit

This topic describes the information to configure and maintain the lend limit for the inter company loans.

Structure Creation

This topic describes the information to track the intercompany loan in the structure creation.

Limit Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the ICL limit details related to a specific customer.

Loan Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the intercompany loans booked in the system.

Settlement

This topic describes the systematic instructions to settle/close the loan.

Interest Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the loan interest.

16.1 Limit

This topic describes the information to configure and maintain the lend limit for the inter company loans.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Limit

This topic provides the systematic instructions to configure the lend limit for the group.

View Limit

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured limit details.

16.1.1 Create Limit

This topic provides the systematic instructions to configure the lend limit for the group.

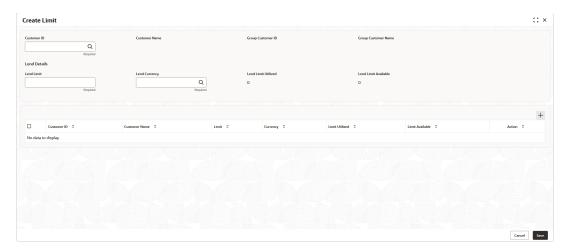
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Intercompany Loan.
- 2. Under Intercompany Loan, click Limit. Under Limit, click Create Limit.

The Create Limit screen displays.



Figure 16-1 Create Limit



3. Specify the field on **Create Limit** screen.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 16-1 Create Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	After selecting the customer ID, the customer name will be automatically populated.
Group Customer ID	After selecting the customer ID, the group customer ID will be automatically populated.
Group Customer Name	After selecting the customer ID, the group customer name will be automatically populated.
Lend Limit	Specify the lend limit. This is an overall amount which a specific customer under consideration can lend to other peers under category Inter Company Loans.
Lend CCY	Click Search icon and select the currency in which the lending operation take place.
Lend Limit Utilized	Displays an overall lend limit utilized by the specific customer under consideration.
Lend Limit Available	Displays available lend limit for any of the upcoming loan transactions.
Customer ID	Click Search icon and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting customer ID.
Lend Limit	Displays an amount that can be lent to the specific customer.
Lend Limit Utilized	Displays utilized limit by the customer. While creating, it will be zero.



Table 16-1 (Cont.) Create Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
	This will be same as Lend Limit while creating the record. This is an available lend limit for any of the upcoming swep\loan transactions for the specific customer.

- 4. Click + button to add a row that captures the details of a customer who will be able to borrow from this customer.
- **5.** Click **-** button removes the selected row(s) of the customer(s).
- Click Save to save the details.

16.1.2 View Limit

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured limit details.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Intercompany Loan.
- Under Intercompany Loan, click Limit. Under Limit, click View Limit.
 The View Limit screen displays.

Figure 16-2 View Limit

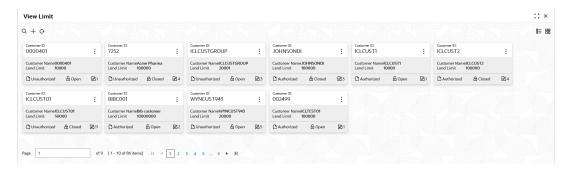


Table 16-2 View Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Lend Limit	Displays the maximum lend limit.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	Authorized
	Rejected
	Unauthorized



Table 16-2 (Cont.) View Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are:
	OpenClosed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

16.2 Structure Creation

This topic describes the information to track the intercompany loan in the structure creation.

On Structure Details screen, the Track ICL toggle is enabled if any of the account pairs are marked for ICL Tracking. Refer Structure Details topic for the detailed explanation.



Note

Sweeps between a pair of accounts can be tracked as ICL only if the ICL Details accordion for the pair is maintained.

ICL Details Accordion

To treat the sweep transaction between a pair of accounts as ICL transaction, the following details need to be captured at the ICL Details accordion of the child account.



(i) Note

Refer, Set Instructions - ICL Details topic for the detailed explanation.

Reallocation Accordion

To setup Interest reallocation details for Account Pairs (Parent-Child), the Child to Parent Account Group and Parent to Child Account Group details should be captured in the Reallocation Accordion at Parent level.

The Account Group maintenance is mandatory for the accounts for which the Track ICL toggle is enabled at the pair level.

For Non-ICL Account Pairs, the fields are optional.

The Reallocation accordion displays all the child Accounts only at the parent level. At the child level, where there are no further childs, it will display message "No data to display".



(i) Note

Refer, **Set Instructions - Reallocation Method** topic for the detailed explanation.



16.3 Limit Query

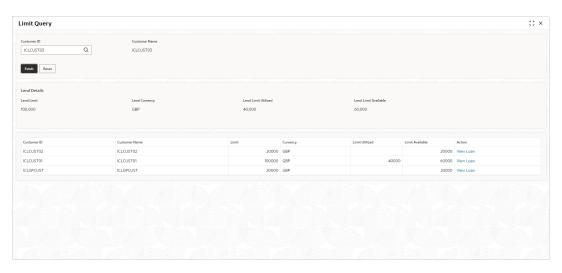
This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the ICL limit details related to a specific customer.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Intercompany Loan.
- 2. Under Intercompany Loan, click Limit Query.

The Limit Query screen displays.

Figure 16-3 Limit Query



3. Specify the field on Limit Query screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-3 Limit Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.

Click Fetch to fetch the limit related fields.

Table 16-4 Lend Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Limit	Displays the limit.
CCY	Displays the currency type.



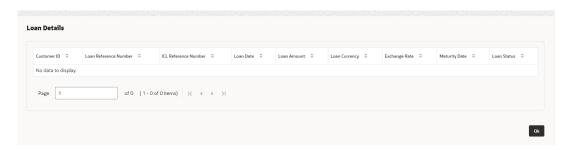
Table 16-4 (Cont.) Lend Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Limit Utilized	Displays the limit utilized.
Limit available	Displays the limit available.
Actions	Displays the actions to view loan details.

5. Click View Loan to view the loan details.

The Loan Details screen displays.

Figure 16-4 Loan Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-5 Loan Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the lender.
Loan Ref No	Displays the unique reference number for a loan generated by the system.
ICL Ref No	Displays the reference number that is entered in ICL details accordion in structure.
Loan Date	Displays the loan booking date.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the currency in which the loan is given. Generally, it is a lender's account currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between lender and borrower currency.
Maturity Date	If the loan is in fixed tenure, then the maturity date will be populated. If it is open ended loan, it will be blank.
Loan Status	Displays the status of the loan.

16.4 Loan Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the intercompany loans booked in the system.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

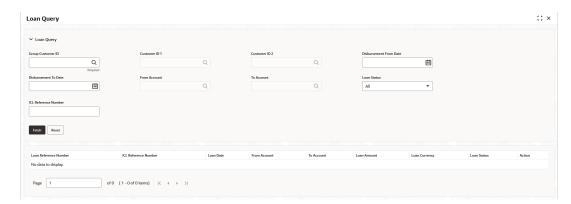
 On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Intercompany Loan.



2. Under Intercompany Loan, click Loan Query.

The Loan Query screen displays.

Figure 16-5 Loan Query



3. Specify the field on **Loan Query** screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-6 Loan Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that
	 All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click Search to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click Search to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
Disbursement From Date	Select the disbursement from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well.
Disbursement To Date	Select the disbursement to date.
Account From	Click Search to view and select the account. If the user is interested in transactions related to specific account(s) only, this selection will help.
Account To	Click Search to view and select the account.
Loan status	Select the loan status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Settled Pending Rejected All
ICL Ref No	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.

4. Click **Fetch** to view the loan records.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-7 Loan Query_Search - Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL reference number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Status	Displays the loan status.
Action	Displays the actions to view loan details.

5. Click View Loan to view the loan details.

The Loan Details screen displays.

Figure 16-6 Loan Detail



Table 16-8 Loan Detail – Field Description

Field	Description
From Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the lender.
To Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the borrower.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the currencies of lender and borrower.
Maturity Date	Displays the exchange rate between the currencies of lender and borrower.
Loan O/S	Displays the maturity date if this is a fixed tenure loan. Else, This field will be blank.
Loan Currency	Displays the current outstanding loan amount.
Mode of Booking	If this loan is created using the structure and sweep mechanism, the mode of booking will be Auto . As of now, only this mode of booking is available in the system.
Sweep ID	Displays the ID of the sweep with which is amount is transferred and loan is created.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the log ID of a sweep.



Table 16-8 (Cont.) Loan Detail - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID through which the loan transaction took place.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure that is involved in the loan transaction.

16.5 Settlement

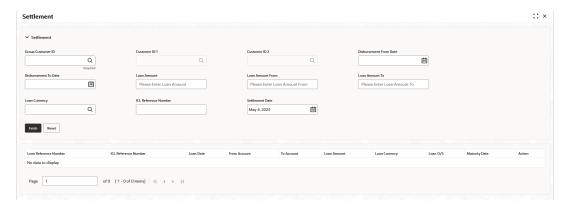
This topic describes the systematic instructions to settle/close the loan.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Intercompany Loan.
- 2. Under Intercompany Loan, click Settlement.

The **Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 16-7 Settlement



3. Specify the field on **Settlement** screen.

Table 16-9 Settlement - Field Description

Field	Field Description
Group Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that
	 All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click Search to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click Search to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.



Table 16-9 (Cont.) Settlement – Field Description

Field	Field Description
Disbursement From Date	Select the disbursement from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well.
Disbursement To Date	Select the disbursement to date.
Loan Amount	Specify the exact loan amount, if known.
Loan Amount From	Specify the exact loan amount from, if known. If the user is not aware about the exact amount but the range, this selection will help.
Loan Amount To	Specify the exact loan amount to, if known.
Loan Currency	Select the loan currency.
ICL Ref No.	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.
Settlement Date	Select the settlement date.

4. Click Fetch to fetch the Loan details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

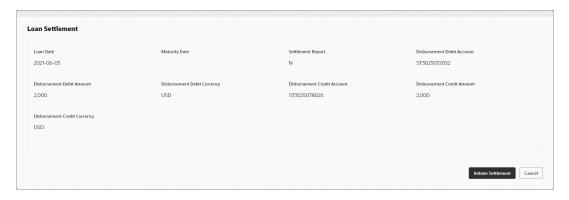
Table 16-10 Loan Details – Field Description

Field	Field Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL ref number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the loan currency.
Loan O/S	Displays the loan o/s.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date.
Action	Displays the actions to view transaction details.

5. Click **more** to view the loan settlement details.

The **Loan Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 16-8 Loan Settlement





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-11 Loan Settlement – Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Date	Displays the date on which the loan is booked.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of a loan, if it is fixed tenure loan. Else, this field will be blank.
Settlement Report	Displays whether the settlement report is to be generated.
Disbursement Debit Account	Displays the lenders account.
Disbursement Debit Amount	Displays the amount that is debited from the lenders account.
Disbursement Debit Currency	Displays the currency of the lenders account.
Disbursement Credit Account	Displays the borrowers account.
Disbursement Credit Amount	Displays the amount that is credited in borrowers account. This amount could be different that the "Disbursement Debit Amount" if the currencies are different.
Disbursement Credit Currency	Displays the currency of the borrowers account.

The **Initiate Settlement** initiates the repayment process. After successful settlement transaction, the loan is marked as **Settled**.

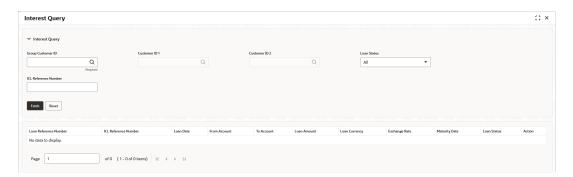
16.6 Interest Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the loan interest.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Intercompany Loan.
- 2. Under Intercompany Loan, click Interest Query.

The Interest Query screen displays.

Figure 16-9 Interest Query



3. Specify the field on **Interest Query** screen.





① Note

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-12 Interest Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that
	 All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click Search to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click Search to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
Loan status	Select the loan status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Open Settled All
ICL reference no.	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.

4. Click **Fetch** to view the interest details of the loan.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-13 Interest Details – Field Description

E1.1.1	F115
Field	Field Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL ref number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the loan currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date.
Loan Status	Displays the loan status.
Action	Displays the actions to view transaction details.

5. Click View Transaction button to view the loan details.

The **Transaction Details** screen displays.



Figure 16-10 Transaction Detail - Open Loan

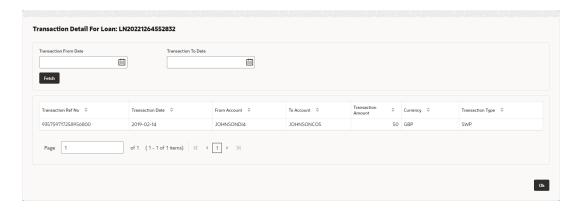


Figure 16-11 Transaction Detail - Settled Loan

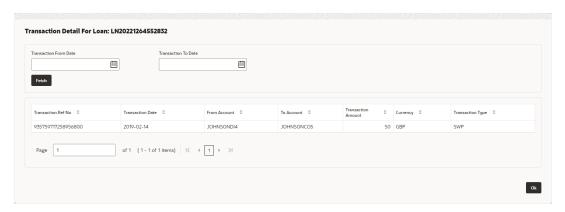


Table 16-14 Transaction Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction From Date	Select the transaction from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well
Transaction To Date	Select the transaction to date.
Transaction Ref No	Displays the system generated Transaction Ref Number for each transaction happening on the chosen Loan.
Transaction Date	Displays the date on which transaction has occurred (Sweep, Reallocation, Reverse Sweep, etc).
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the credit account
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount.
Currency	Displays the transaction currency.
Transaction Type	Displays the type of transaction. Example: Sweep - SWP, Interest Reallocation – RAC, Reverse Sweep – RSW



Charges

This topic describes the information to help the user quickly get acquainted with the different types of charge supported for account usage in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

The different types of charges supported are listed below:

Onetime Liquidity Management setup charges: These are one-time flat charges configured whenever a customer is on-boarded for liquidity management.

Structure Setup Charge: These are flat charges configured per account structure creation. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Maintenance Charges for Liquidity Management Usage: These are flat periodic charges configured for liquidity management usage.

Structure Maintenance Charges by Structure: These are flat periodic charges configured for account structure maintenance and are charged by structure. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Structure Maintenance Charges by Accounts: These are periodic tier or slab-based charges configured for account structure maintenance and are charged by number of accounts in a structure. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Structure Execution Charges based on number of sweep executions: These are periodic tier or slab-based charges configured based on number of sweep executions per structure. This is applicable only for sweep structures.

Tax on Charges: These are taxes which are configured on charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Charge Code

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge codes for the various charges.

Charge Rule

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge rule to calculate charges.

Pricing Schemes

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain the pricing schemes.

Charge Decisioning

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge decisioning.

Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain preferential pricing for specific customers.

Charge Inquiry

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query the charges collected for a customer for a given period.



17.1 Charge Code

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge codes for the various charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Code
 - This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the charge code.
- View Charge Code
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge codes.

17.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the charge code.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code.
- 3. Under Charge Code, click Create Charge Code.

The Create Charge Code screen displays.

Create Charge Code

Charge Code | Charge Description | Solect | Pengantral | Pengan

Figure 17-1 Create Charge Code

On Create Charge Code screen, specify the fields.

Note
 The fields marked as Required are mandatory.



Table 17-1 Create Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique ID to identify the charge code.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Select the charge category. The available options are Tax
	Standard
Charge Credit Account	Click Search icon to view and select the GL account number.
Account Description	Displays the description of the GL account number.
Credit Transaction Code	Click Search icon to view and select the transaction code to be used for Credit leg of charge posting.
Credit Transaction Code Description	Displays the description of the transaction code for Credit leg.
Debit Transaction Code	Click Search icon to view and select the transaction code to be used for Debit leg of charge posting.
Debit Transaction Code Description	Displays the description of the transaction code for Debit leg.

Click Save to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge code in the View Charge Code.

17.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge codes.

The user can configure charge code using **Create Charge Code** screen.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code.
- Under Charge Code, click View Charge Code.

The View Charge Code screen displays.

Figure 17-2 View Charge Code





Table 17-2 View Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Displays the charge category.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

17.2 Charge Rule

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge rule to calculate charges.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- <u>Create Charge Rule</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge rule.
- View Charge Rule
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge rules.

17.2.1 Create Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge rule.

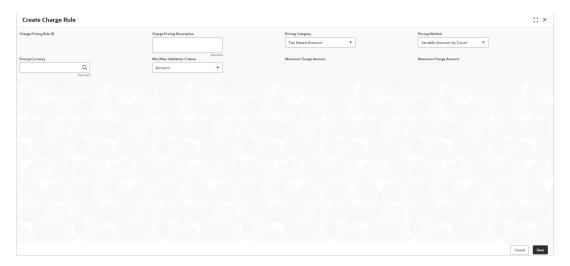
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule.
- 3. Under Charge Rule, click Create Charge Rule.

The Create Charge Rule screen displays.



Figure 17-3 Create Charge Rule



4. On Create Charge Rule screen, specify the fields.



Table 17-3 Create Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the Rule ID to identify the rule.
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the description for the charge pricing rule.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. The available options are Fixed Amount Fixed Percentage Tier Based Amount
Pricing Method	 Select the pricing method to configure charge pricing. The available options are Fixed Amount This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount. Fixed Percentage This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percentage. Variable Amount By Count This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount. Slab Amount By Count This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount. Note: Refer to the Examples for Tier Based Amount for Tier Based Amount Charges.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which the pricing is to be done.



Table 17-3 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule - Field Description

E: 1.1	Burning and the second of the
Field	Description
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed charge amount. Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount.
Fixed Percentage	Specify the fixed charge percentage. Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percentage.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Indicates whether the charge is to be validated based on an amount range. The available options are • Amount Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
Minimum Charge Amount	Specify the minimum charge amount to be considered. Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Min/Max Validation Criteria is selected as Amount.
Maximum Charge Amount	Specify the maximum charge amount to be considered. Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Min/Max Validation Criteria is selected as Amount.
From	Specify the start value of the count range. Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
То	Specify the final value of the count range. Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
Units	Specify the number of charge units. Note: This field displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.

- 5. Click + button to add the multiple rows in the grid.
- 6. Click **Edit** icon to edit the row.
- 7. Click **Delete** icon to delete the row.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge rule in the View Charge Rule.

<u>Examples for Tier Based Amount</u>
 This topic provides the Examples for Tier Based Amount

17.2.1.1 Examples for Tier Based Amount

This topic provides the Examples for Tier Based Amount

Pricing Method - Slab Amount by Number of Count



Table 17-4 Example With No Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	10	Blank
250 – 500	20	Blank
> 500	30	Blank

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 10+20+30 = 60 USD

Table 17-5 Example With Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	1	1
250 – 500	2	1
> 500	3	1

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 250+500+1500 (i.e., 1*250+2*250+3*500) = 2250 USD



Unit specifies the charge amount to be levied per unit.

Pricing Method - Variable Amount by Number of Count.

Table 17-6 Example With No Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	10	Blank
250 – 500	20	Blank
> 500	30	Blank

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 30 USD

Table 17-7 Example With Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	1	1
250 – 500	2	1
> 500	3	1

Count = 1000



Charge Amount = 3*1000 = USD 3000



Unit specifies the charge amount to be levied per unit.

17.2.2 View Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge rules.

The user can configure the charge rule using **Create Charge Rule** screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule.
- 3. Under Charge Rule, click View Charge Rule.

The View Charge Rule screen displays.

Figure 17-4 View Charge Rule

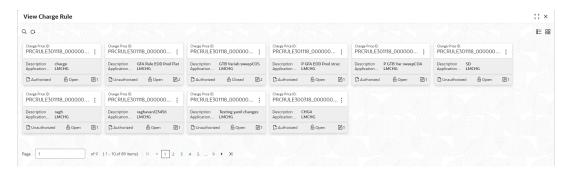


Table 17-8 View Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Price ID	Displays the charge pricing rule ID.
Description	Displays the description of the charge pricing rule.
Application Code	Displays the application code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:
	Authorized Delicated
	RejectedUnauthorized



Table 17-8 (Cont.) View Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description	
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are	
	OpenClosed	
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.	

17.3 Pricing Schemes

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain the pricing schemes.

Customers can be associated with one of the pricing schemes during onboarding and different charge decisions can be configured per pricing scheme.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the pricing schemes.

• View Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured pricing schemes.

17.3.1 Create Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the pricing schemes.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Pricing Schemes.
- Under Pricing Schemes, click Create Pricing Schemes.

The Create Pricing Schemes screen displays.

Figure 17-5 Create Pricing Schemes





4. On Create Pricing Schemes screen, specify the fields.

(i) Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-9 Create Pricing Schemes - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Scheme ID	Specify the unique ID to identify the pricing scheme.
Description	Specify the description of the pricing scheme.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured pricing schemes in the View Pricing Schemes screen.

17.3.2 View Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured pricing schemes.

The user can configure pricing schemes using **Create Pricing Schemes** screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Pricing Schemes.
- Under Pricing Schemes, click View Pricing Schemes.

The View Pricing Schemes screen displays.

Figure 17-6 View Pricing Schemes





Table 17-10 View Pricing Schemes - Field Description

Field	Description		
Pricing Scheme ID	Displays the Pricing Scheme ID.		
Description	Displays the description of the pricing scheme.		
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:		
	Authorized		
	Rejected		
	Unauthorized		
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are		
	Open		
	Closed		
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.		

17.4 Charge Decisioning

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge decisioning.

Using this screen, the configured charge code, charge rule and pricing schemes can be mapped to a specific charge event and the charge collection frequency is defined for the same.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- <u>Create Charge Decisioning</u>
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge decisioning.
- View Charge Decisioning
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured charge decisioning.

17.4.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge decisioning.

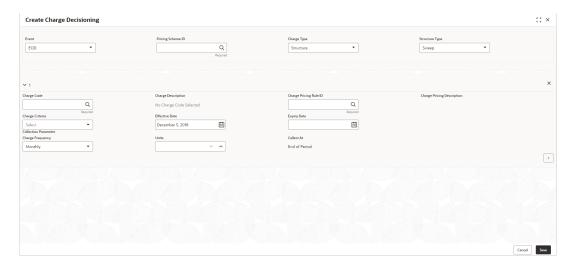
Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning.
- Under Charge Decisioning, click Create Charge Decisioning.

The Create Charge Decisioning screen displays.



Figure 17-7 Create Charge Decisioning



4. On Create Charge Decisioning screen, specify the fields.

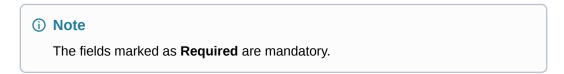


Table 17-11 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description		
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which the charge to be applied. The available options are EOD - This option is selected for Periodic Charges. Liquidity Management Setup – This option is selected when the customer is onboarded for Liquidity Management. Structure Setup – This option is selected for structure creation charges.		
Pricing Scheme ID	Click Search to view and select the pricing scheme for which the charge decisioning is to be configured.		
Charge Type	Select the charge type. The available options are • Customer – This indicates the charges are at customer level • Structure – This indicates the charges are at structure level		
Structure Type	Select the Structure Type. The available options are Sweep Hybrid Pool Note: The structure type will be listed based on the Charge type selected as structure.		
Charge Code	Click Search icon to view and select the charge code for which decisioning is to be configured.		
Charge Description	Displays the description of the selected charge code.		
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Click Search icon to view and select the charge pricing rule to be applied.		



Table 17-11 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description	
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.	
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated from the drop-down list. The available options are: One Time Setup Charge Structure Setup Charge Count of Accounts Count of Sweeps Flat Maintenance Charge Parent Charge Code	
	Note: The Charge Criteria values are based on Event and Charge Type. For more details, refer to the Matrix for Charge Criteria table.	
Effective Date	Select the date from when the charge decisioning validity is effective.	
Expiry Date	Select the date till when the charge decisioning validity is effective.	
Charge Frequency	Select the frequency of the charge collection. The available options are Daily Monthly Half Yearly Note: These options displays only if the Event is EOD. Event Based Note: This option displays only if the Event is selected as Liquidity Management Setup and Structure Setup.	
Units	Specify the units of the specified frequency when the charge collection should take place. If the Charge Frequency is selected as Monthly and Units is specified as 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months. Note: This field displays only if the Event is EOD.	
Collect At	Displays the period when the charge collection is done for the selected frequency. Charges are always calculated and collected at the end of the charge period for both event and periodic-based charges. Charge calculation and collection can either be at the End of the Day or the Next Day and is controlled through a parameter "chargeRunStage" at the End of Day workflow definition. The values of the parameter can be "EOD" or "BOD". By default, the value is configured as "EOD", which means the charges due for collection today, will be calculated and posted on the same day. Based on the business needs, the parameter value can be configured as "BOD", which means the charges due for collection today, will be calculated and posted on the next day.	
	For more information on End of Day processing, refer Configuration Guide Note: This field will always be End of Period .	





(i) Note

Any modifications/updates to charge decisioning will be applicable immediately. For example, if the charge decisioning is modified in middle of a charge cycle, on the charge calculation date, the updated charge decisioning will be applied for the entire current charge cycle for calculation purpose.

- Click + button to add the charge decisioning.
- Click **X** button to close the charge decisioning.
- Click Save to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge decisioning in the View Charge Decisioning screen.

Table 17-12 Matrix for Charge Criteria

Event	Pricing Scheme	Charge Type	Structure Type	Charge Criteria	Charge Frequency
EOD	Scheme	Customer	NA	Flat Maintenance Charge Parent Charge	Daily Monthly Half-Yearly
EOD	Scheme	Structure	Sweep Pool Hybrid	Code Flat Maintenance Charge Count of Virtual Accounts Count of Sweeps (Applicable only for Sweep structure) Parent Charge Code	Daily Monthly Half-Yearly
Liquidity Management Setup	Scheme	Customer	NA	One Time Setup Charge Parent Charge Code	Event Based
Structure Setup	Scheme	Structure	Sweep Pool Hybrid	Structure Setup Charge Parent Charge Code	Event Based

17.4.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured charge decisioning.

The user can configure charge decisioning using **Create Charge Decisioning** screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning.
- Under Charge Decisioning, click View Charge Decisioning.



The View Charge Decisioning screen displays.

Figure 17-8 View Charge Decisioning



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-13 View Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description		
Event	Displays the charge event.		
Pricing Scheme ID	Displays the pricing scheme ID.		
Charge Type	Displays the charge type.		
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: Authorized Rejected Unauthorized		
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are Open Closed		
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.		

17.5 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain preferential pricing for specific customers.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Preferential Pricing
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge preferential pricing.
- View Charge Preferential Pricing
 This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge preferential pricing.

17.5.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

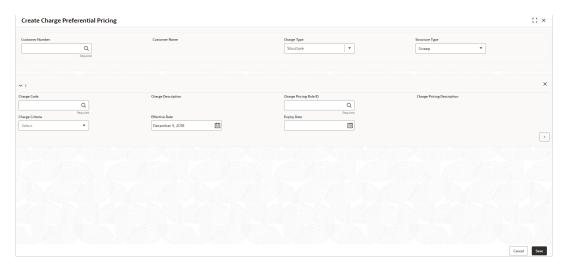
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge preferential pricing.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing.
- Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click Create Charge Preferential Pricing.
 The Create Charge Preferential Pricing screen displays.

Figure 17-9 Create Charge Preferential Pricing



4. On Create Charge Preferential Pricing screen, specify the fields.



Table 17-14 Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer for which the preferential pricing has to be setup.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on selected customer ID.
Charge Type	Select the type of the charge. The available options are Customer Structure
Structure Type	Select the type of the structure. The available options are Sweep Hybrid Pool



Table 17-14 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description	
Charge Code	Click Search icon to view and select the charge code for preferential pricing configuration. Note: The charge code will be listed based on the Charge type and for which the active charge decisioning exists.	
Charge Code Description	Displays the description of the selected charge code.	
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Click Search icon to view and select the charge pricing to be applied.	
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.	
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated. The available options are One Time Setup Charge Structure Setup Charge Count of Accounts Count of Sweeps Flat Maintenance Charge Parent Charge Code Note: The taxes will be applicable based on the tax configured for the charge code in charge decisioning.	
Effective Date	Select the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.	
Expiry Date	Select the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.	

Note

Any modifications to the preferential charge decisioning will be applied immediately. For example, if the charge decisioning is modified in middle of a charge cycle, on the charge calculation date, the updated charge decisioning will be applied for the entire current charge cycle for calculation purpose.

Note

Charge Configurations, calculations and postings will be at a parent customer level only.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge preferential pricing in the <u>View Charge Preferential Pricing</u> screen.

17.5.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge preferential pricing.

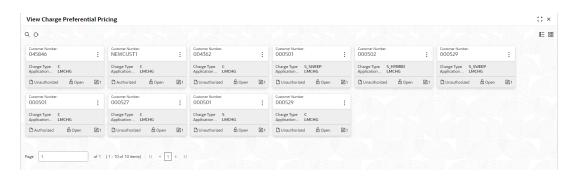
The user can configure charge preferential pricing using **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing.
- Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click View Charge Preferential Pricing.
 The View Charge Preferential Pricing screen displays.

Figure 17-10 View Charge Preferential Pricing



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-15 View Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description	
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.	
Charge Type	Displays the charge type.	
Application Code	Displays the application code.	
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are:	
	AuthorizedRejectedUnauthorized	
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are Open Closed	
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.	

17.6 Charge Inquiry

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query the charges collected for a customer for a given period.

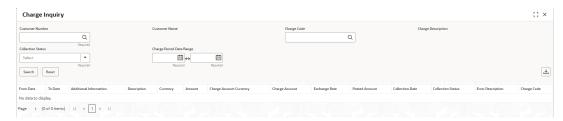
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Inquiry.
- 3. Under Charge Inquiry, click Charge Inquiry.



The Charge Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 17-11 Charge Inquiry



4. On Charge Inquiry screen, specify the fields.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-16 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description		
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for whom the charges needs to be queried.		
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer based on Customer ID selected.		
Charge Code	Click Search icon to view and select the charge code.		
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code.		
Collection Status	Select the collection status. The available options are SUCCESS PENDING FAILED		
Charge Period Date Range	Select the date range for which the charges has to be queried.		

5. Click **Search** to query the charge details.

Table 17-17 Search Result - Field Description

Field	Description	
From Date	Displays the charge period start date.	
To Date	Displays the charge period end date.	
Additional Info	Displays the additional information like charge reference number, charge description and structure code for structure level charges.	
Description	Displays the description of the charges.	
CCY	Displays the currency of the charges.	
Amount	Displays the charge amount.	
Charge Account CCY	Displays the currency of the charge account.	



Table 17-17 (Cont.) Search Result - Field Description

Field	Description	
Charge Account	Displays the charge account.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used in case the charge currency and charge account currency are different.	
Posted Amount	Displays the posted amount to the charge account.	
Collection Date	Displays the collection status.	
Collection Status	Displays the collection status.	
Error Description	Displays the error in case of charge posting failures.	
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.	

- Click Reset to reset the search criteria.
- 7. Click **Export** to export the details in .csv format.



Functional Activity Codes

Table A-1 List of Newly Introduced Functional Activity Codes for this Release

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
oblm- messaging- services	LMG_FA_POST_MSG_SERV ICE	POST	Service API to post external messages(MT or CAMT).
oblm- structure- services	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRI ORITY_BY_ACCOUNTS	NEW, UNLOC K, VIEW	Web API to get the structures and its priorities where the given accounts are part of

Table A-2 List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
RTL Sublimit Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_SUBLIMIT_M ONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWAL L	Sublimit Monitor View
RTL Sublimit Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_SUBLIMIT_M ONITOR_VIEW	GET	View RTL Sublimit Monitor
RLT Sublimit Monitor Service	LRT_FA_RTL_SUBLIMIT_M ONITOR_VIEW_SERVICE	GET	View RTL Sublimit Monitor Service
RTL Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_MONITOR_VI EWALL	VIEWAL L	RTL Monitor View
RTL Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_MONITOR_VI EW	GET	View RTL Monitor
WHT Interest Map	LMX_FA_WHT_INTEREST_ MAP	WHT_IN TEREST _MAP	With Holding Tax Interest Map
Structure Maintenance	LMX_FA_PENDING_SWEEP _HANDOFF	PENDIN G_SWE EP_HAN DOFF	Pending Sweep Handoff
MBCC Monitor	LMX_FA_MBCC_VIEW	VIEW	MBCC View
Interface Monitor	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_MONI TOR_VIEW	VIEW	Interface Monitor View
Sweep Monitor	LMX_FA_ACKNACK_PROCE SS	ACKNA CK_PR OCESS	Sweep Acknowledgement Process
Sweep Monitor	LMS_FA_SWEEP_MONITOR _VIEW	VIEW	Sweep Monitor View
Account Pair Sweep	LMS_FA_SWEEP_BATCH_E XECUTE	EXECU TE	Account Pair Sweep Batch Execution



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Reverse Sweep Monitor	LMS_FA_REVERSE_SWEEP _VIEW	VIEW	Reverse Sweep View
Interest Accrual Monitor	LMR_FA_INT_ACCR_VIEW	VIEW	Interest Accrual Monitor View
Interest Accrual Report	LMR_FA_EXPORT_INTACCR UAL_REPORT		EXPORT INTEREST ACCRUAL REPORT
Customer Balances Dashboard	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_BALA NCES	CUSTO MER_B ALANCE S	Customer Balances
Structure Simulation	LMB_FA_FILE_SIMULATION _UPLOAD	FILE_SI MULATI ON_UPL OAD	Structure Simulation Upload
Structure Query	LMA_FA_STR_QUERY	QUERY	Structure Query
Structure Approval	LMA_FA_STR_APR	STR_AP R	Structure Approval
Structure Approval	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_REJ ECT	REJECT	Reject Structure
RM Dashboard	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SWE EP_COUNT	STRUC TURE_S WEEP_ COUNT	Structure Sweep Count - RM Dashboard
Simulation	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIM ULATION_GETALL	GETALL	Structure Simulation Get All
Simulation	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET SIMULATIONID	GETSIM ULATIO NID	Structure Get Simulation Id
Sweep Instruction	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CHE CKSTRUCTEXISTS	CHECK STRUC TEXIST S	Check If Structure Exists
Sweep Instruction	LMM_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Sweep Instruction modify
Sweep Instruction	LMM_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Sweep Instruction save
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Sweep Instruction modify
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Sweep Instruction save
Charge Inquiry	LCH_FA_CHARGE_INQUIRY	CHARG E_INQUI RY	Charges Inquiry
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_VIE W	VIEW	View RTL Structure



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_REO PEN	REOPE N	Reopen RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_MOD IFY	MODIFY	Modify RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_LOV	STRUC TURE_L OV	RTL Structure LOV
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_KEY	STRUC TURE_K EY	RTL Structure Key
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_DEL ETE	DELETE	Delete RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_CRE ATE	CREATE	Create RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_CLO SE	CLOSE	Close RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_AUT HORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize RTL Structure
Batch	LMX_FA_REVERSE_SWEEP _VIEW	VIEW	View Reverse Sweep
Batch	LMA_FA_UPDATE_LAST_S WEEP_DATE	UPDATE _LAST_ SWEEP _DATE	Update Last Sweep Date for Batch
Batch	LMX_FA_POST_HANDOFF	POST_H ANDOF F	Post Handoff
Batch	LMX_FA_GET_AVAIL_BALA NCE	GET_AV AIL_BAL ANCE	Get Available Balance
Batch	LMX_FA_GETBY_VALUEDAT E_MT	GETBY_ VALUED ATE_MT	Get Record by Value Date
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_VIEW	VIEW	View event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_PUBLI SH	PUBLIS H	Publish Event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_CREA TE	CREATE	Create Event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_ACKNACKAUTH_P ROCESS	PROCE SS	Acknowledgement Authorization Process
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_VIE W	VIEW	View Sweep Data
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_UPD ATE	UPDATE	Update Sweep Data
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_CRE ATE	CREATE	Create Sweep Data
Batch	LMB_FA_PENDING_AUTH_ VIEW	VIEW	Pending Authorization View



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Batch	LMX_FA_PENDING_AUTH_ VIEW	VIEW	Pending Authorization View
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_VIEW	VIEW	View Events
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Events
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_AUTHOR IZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Events
Batch	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET BYIDLAZYLOAD	GETBYI DLAZYL OAD	Get Structure By Id - Lazy Load
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Events
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENT_SAVE_RE CORDS	RECOR DS	Save Events Records
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INST RUCTION_VIEW	VIEW	View Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INST RUCTION_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INST RUCTION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INST RUCTION_LOV	INSTRU CTION_ LOV	Interface Instruction LOV
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INST RUCTION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INST RUCTION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INST RUCTION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INST RUCTION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Interface Instruction
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_VIEW	VIEW	View Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_PROCESSE	INTERE STOPTI MIZATIO N_PRO CESSE D	Interest Optimization Processed
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Interest Optimization Modify
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_GETIOSTRUCTUREI D	GETIOS TRUCT UREID	Interest Optimization Get IO Structure Id
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_DELETE	DEELET E	Delete Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interest Optimization



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZ ATION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Interest Optimization
	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_ REJECT	REJECT	Reject Sweep
	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_F ETCH	FETCH	Fetch Sweep
	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_ AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Adhoc Sweep
	LMS_FA_ACCOUNTPAIR_S WEEP_BATCH_ACCPAIR	SWEEP _BATCH _ACCPA IR	Sweep Batch Account Pair
	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SW EEP_VIEW	VIEW	View Adhoc Sweep Structure
	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SW EEP_SUMMARY	SUMMA RY	Adhoc Sweep Structure Summary
	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SW EEP_INITIATE	INITIATE	Initiate Adhoc Sweep Structure
	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR _SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	View Adhoc Account Pair Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR _SWEEP_SUMMARY	SUMMA RY	Adhoc Account Pair Sweep Structure Summary
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR _SWEEP_INITIATE	INITIATE	Initiate Adhoc Account Pair Sweep
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_REPORTS_VIEW	VIEW	View Reports
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_SAVE_EXCPETION	EXCEPT ION	Save Exception
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_EXCEPTIONS_VIE W	VIEW	View Exceptions
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_EXCEPTIONS_RE PORT	REPOR T	Exceptions Report



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_REALLOCATIONLO G_MODIFY	MODIFY	Pool Batch Reallocation Log Modify
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_REALLOCATIONLO G_FETCHPENDING	FETCH	Reallocation Log Pending
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_REALLOCM ONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWAL L	Pool Reallocation Monitor View All
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_MONITOR_ VIEWALL	VIEWAL L	Pool Monitor View All
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_MONITOR_ VIEW	VIEW	Pool Monitor View
Pool Batch	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTURE_FORPOOL	GETST RUCTU RE_FO RPOOL	Get Structure for Pool
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_PL_REALLOCATIO N_MONITOR_VIEW	REALLO CATION MONITO R VIEW	View Reallocation Monitor
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_SIMULATE	POOL_S IMULAT E	Simulate Pool
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_UPDATE_DEFER_ ENTRY_POOL	MODIFY	Update Deferred Entries
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_UPDATE_DEFER_ ENTRY_POOL_STR	MODIFY	Update Deferred Entries by StructureId
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_ VIEW	VIEW	View User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_ REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_ MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_L OV	LOV	User Linkage Maintenance LOV
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_ DELETE	DELETE	Delete User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_ CREATE	CREATE	Create User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_ CLOSE	CLOSE	Close User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_ AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize User Linkage Maintenance
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_V IEW	VIEW	View MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_R EOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen MBCC Currency Cutoff



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

			,
Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_ MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_L OV	LOV	MBCC Currency Cutoff LOV
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_D ELETE	DELETE	Delete MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_C REATE	CREATE	Create MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_C LOSE	CLOSE	Close MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_A UTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_D ETAILS	Details	Record Details MBCC Currency Cutoff
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_VIEW	VIEW	View Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_LOV	LOV	Interest Account Group LOV
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Interest Account Group
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_VIE W	VIEW	View Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_RE OPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Sweep Frequency Maintenance



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_MO DIFY	MODIFY	Sweep Frequency Maintenance Modify
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_LOV	LOV	Sweep Frequency Maintenance LOV
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_DEL ETE	DELETE	Delete Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_CR EATE	CREATE	Create Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_CL OSE	CLOSE	Close Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_AUT HORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PA RAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PA RAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PA RAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PA RAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PA RAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PA RAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PA RAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARA METERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARA METERS_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARA METERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARA METERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Bank Parameters



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARA METERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARA METERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARA METERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_V IEW	VIEW	View Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_R EOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_M ODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_D ELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_C REATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_C LOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_A UTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Third Party Account Parameters
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _VIEW	VIEW	View Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _LOV	LOV	Default Payment Instructions LOV
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _GETALL_TEMPLATE	GETALL	Get All Template for Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _DELETE	DELETE	Delete Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _CREATE	CREATE	Create Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS _AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Default Payment Instructions
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Customer Parameters



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_LOV	LOV	Customer Parameters LOV
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_GETHIERARCHY	GETHIE RARCH Y	Get Hierarchy - Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PAR AMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PAR AMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Currency Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PAR AMETERS_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Currency Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PAR AMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PAR AMETERS_LOV	LOV	Currency Parameters LOV
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PAR AMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PAR AMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PAR AMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PAR AMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CCY_CUTOFF_SA VE_SERVICE	SAVE	Currency Cutoff save
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CCY_CUTOFF_M ODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Currency Cutoff modify
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CCY_PARAMETER S_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Currency Parameters save
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CCY_PARAMETER S_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Currency Parameters modify
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Country Parameters



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_LOV	LOV	Country Parameters LOV
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Country Parameters save
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_MODIFY_SERVIC E	MODIFY	Country Parameters modify
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_LOV	LOV	Branch Parameters LOV
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Branch Parameters save
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Branch Parameters modify
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRAN CH_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQ UERY	Branch Internal authquery
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRAN CH_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQ UERY	Branch External authquery
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRAN CH_AUTH	AUTHO RIZE	Branch Internal authorize
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRAN CH_AUTH	AUTHO RIZE	Branch External authorize
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRAN CH_REJECT	REJECT	Branch Internal reject
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRAN CH_REJECT	REJECT	Branch External reject



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRAN CH_CLOSE	CLOSE	Branch Internal close
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRAN CH_CLOSE	CLOSE	Branch External close
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRAN CH_DELETE	DELETE	Branch Internal delete
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRAN CH_DELETE	DELETE	Branch External delete
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRAN CH_GETBYID	GETBYI D	Branch Internal getbyid
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRAN CH_GETBYID	GETBYI D	Branch External getbyid
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRAN CH_MODIFY	MODIFY	Branch Internal modify
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRAN CH_MODIFY	MODIFY	Branch External modify
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRAN CH_REOPEN	REOPE N	Branch Internal reopen
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRAN CH_REOPEN	REOPE N	Branch External reopen
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_VIEW	VIEW	View Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_LOV	LOV	Bank Parameters LOV
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Bank Parameters save
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETE RS_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Bank Parameters modify
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_ AUTHQUERY	AUTHQ UERY	Bank Internal authquery
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK _AUTHQUERY	AUTHQ URY	Bank External authquery
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_ AUTH	AUTHO RIZE	Bank Internal authorize



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK _AUTH	AUTHO RIZE	Bank External authorize
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_ REJECT	REJECT	Bank Internal reject
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK _REJECT	REJECT	Bank External reject
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_ CLOSE	CLOSE	Bank Internal close
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK _CLOSE	CLOSE	Bank External close
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_ DELETE	DELETE	Bank Internal delete
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK _DELETE	DELETE	Bank External delete
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_ GETBYID	GETBYI D	Bank Internal getbyid
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK _GETBYID	GETBYI D	Bank External getbyid
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_ MODIFY	MODIFY	Bank Internal modify
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK _MODIFY	MODIFY	Bank External modify
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_ REOPEN	REOPE N	Bank Internal reopen
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK _REOPEN	REOPE N	Bank External reopen
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PA RAMS_VIEW	VIEW	View Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PA RAMS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PA RAMS_LOV	LOV	Application Parameters LOV
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PA RAMS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PA RAMS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PA RAMS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PA RAMS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PA RAMS_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Application Parameters
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_VIEWALL	VIEWAL L	View All Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Account Special Rate



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_NEW	NEW	Create New Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_HISTORY	HISTOR Y	Account Special Rate History
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_GETICPRODUCT S	GETICP RODUC TS	Account Special Rate Get IC Products
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_GETBYID	GETBYI D	Account Special Rate Get by Id
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQ UERY	Account Special Rate Auth Query
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECI AL_RATE_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Account Special Rate
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_REOP EN	REOPE N	Reopen Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MODIF Y	MODIFY	Modify Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_LOV	LOV	Account Parameters LOV
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETLI NKED_ACCOUNT_CUSTOM ERS	GETLIN KED_AC COUNT _CUST OMERS	Account Parameters - Get Linked Account Customers
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETLI NKED_ACCOUNTS	GETLIN KED_AC COUNT S	Account Parameters - Get Linked Accounts
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_DELET E	DELETE	Delete Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_CLOS E	CLOSE	Close Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_AUTH ORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_VIEW	VIEW	View Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_CREAT E	CREATE	Create Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MT942	MT942	Account Parameters MT942



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

		_	
Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MODIF YAUTOAUTH	MODIFY AUTOAU TH	,
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GET_R EAL_ACCOUNTS	LOV	Account Maintenance - Booking Account LOV - Get Real Accounts For a Customer
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQ UERY	Account Internal authquery
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQ UERY	Account External authquery
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_AUTH	AUTHO RIZE	Account Internal authorize
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_AUTH	AUTHO RIZE	Account External authorize
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_REJECT	REJECT	Account Internal reject
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_REJECT	REJECT	Account External reject
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Account Internal close
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Account External close
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_DELETE	DELETE	Account Internal delete
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_DELETE	DELETE	Account External delete
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_GETBYID	GETBYI D	Account Internal getbyid
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_GETBYID	GETBYI D	Account External getbyid
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Account Internal modify
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Account External modify
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_REOPEN	REOPE N	Account Internal reopen
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_REOPEN	REOPE N	Account External reopen
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_SUPRESS_HOLD_ MESSAGE	SUPRE SS_HOL D_MES SAGE	Message Monitor - Suppress Hold Messages
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_RETRY_HOLD_ME SSAGE	RETRY_ HOLD_ MESSA GE	Message Monitor - Retry Hold Messages
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_PROCESS_HOLD_ MESSAGES_BATCH	BATCH	Message Monitor - Process Hold Messages in Batch



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_MESSAGE_MONIT OR_VIEW	View	Messgae Monitor - View Messages
Dashboard	LMD_FA_SCHEDULED_SW EEPS	SWEEP S	Dashboard - Sweeps
Dashboard	LMD_FA_RM_DASHBOARD	DASHB OARD	RM Dashboard
Dashboard	LMD_FA_PENDING_TASK	PENDIN G_TASK	Dashboard - Pending Task
Dashboard	LMD_FA_INVESTMENT_DE TAILS	INVEST MENT_ DETAIL S	Dashboard - Investment Details
Dashboard	LMD_FA_INTEREST_DETAIL S	INTERE ST_DET AILS	Dashboard - Interest Details
Dashboard	LMD_FA_EXCEPTION_LIST	EXCEPT ION_LIS T	Dashboard - Exception List
Dashboard	LMD_FA_EFFECTIVE_TOTA L_BALANCES	TOTAL_ BALANC ES	Dashboard - Total Balances
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CUSTOMER_SWE EPS	CUSTO MER_S WEEPS	Dashboard - Customer Sweeps
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CUSTOMER_BALA NCES	CUSTO MER_B ALANCE S	Dashboard - Customer Balances
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CURRENCY_LIABI LITY	CURRE NCY_LI ABILITY	Dashboard - Currency Liability
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CURRENCY_BALA NCES	CURRE NCY_BA LANCES	Dashboard - Currency Balances
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CROSSBORDER_ SWEEPS	CROSS BORDE R_SWE EPS	Dashboard - Cross Border Sweeps
Dashboard	LMD_FA_ALERTS	ALERTS	Dashboard - Alerts
Dashboard	LMD_FA_ACCOUNT_MAP	ACCOU NT_MA P	Dashboard - Account Map
Dashboard	LMD_FA_DELETE_EVENT	DELETE _EVENT	Dashboard - Delete Event
Dashboard	LMD_FA_FETCH_REALLOC ATION_SERVICE	GET	Fetch Reallocation
Dashboard	LMD_FA_GET_EVENTS_BY _ID_SERVICE	GET	Dashboard Get Events by Id Service



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_VIEW	VIEW	View Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_LOV	LOV	Sweep Instruction LOV
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Sweep Instruction
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VIE W	VIEW	View Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VA_ COUNT	COUNT	Account Structure Count
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VALI DATESTRUCTURE	VALIDAT ESTRU CTURE	Validate Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_UPD ATENXTRUNDATE	UPDATE NXTRU NDATE	Account Structure Update Next Run Date
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_REO PEN	REOPE N	Reopen Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRI_ DETAILS	STRUC TURE_P RI_DET AILS	Account Structure Priority Details
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_MO DIFY	MODIFY	Modify Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_LOV	LOV	Account Structure LOV
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREPRIORITIES	GETST RUCTU REPRIO RITIES	Account Structure Priorities
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREID	GETST RUCTU REID	Get Account Structure Id
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREACCOUNTS	GETST RUCTU REACC OUNTS	Get Account Structure Accounts



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRACCPRIORITY	GETST RACCP RIORIT Y	Get Account Structure Priority
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CO MMON_ACC	STRUC TURE_C OMMON _ACC	Account Structure Common Account
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CRE ATE	CREATE	Create Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET ACCOUNTSPRIORITYIN STRUCTURE	GETAC COUNT SPRIOR ITYIN STRUC TURE	Account Structure - Get Account Priority
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_EXP ORT	EXPOR T	Export Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CLO SE	CLOSE	Close Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_AUT HORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SUB MITRECORD	SUBMIT RECOR D	Account Structure Submit Record
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DEL ETE	DELETE	Delete Account Structure
Account Balance	LMX_FA_POSTBALFETCHU PDATE	POSTB ALFETC HUPDAT E	Update Account Balance
Account Balance	LMG_FA_PROCESSMT942M ESSAGE	PROCE SSMT94 2MESS AGE	Process MT942 Message
Account Balance	LMG_FA_UPDATEMESSAGE DETAILS	UPDATE MESSA GEDETA ILS	Update Message Details
Account Balance	LMG_FA_PROCESSMTMES SAGES	PROCE SSMTM ESSAG ES	Process MT Messages
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_G ETIOSTRUCTUREID	GETIOS TRUCT UREID	IO Simulation - Get Structure Id
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_A UTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_C LOSE	CLOSE	Close IO Simulation



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

_			
Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_C REATE	CREATE	Create IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_D ELETE	DELETE	Delete IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_ MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_R EOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_V IEW	VIEW	View IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_I OSIMULATE	IOSIMU LATE	Simulate IO
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_VIE W	VIEW	View View Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_REO PEN	REOPE N	Reopen Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_MOD IFY	MODIFY	Modify Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_DEL ETE	DELETE	Delete Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_CRE ATE	CREATE	Create Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_CLO SE	CLOSE	Close Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_AUT HORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Simulation
Simulation	LMM_FA_CUST_FORSIMUL ATION	CUST SIMULA TION	Customer Simulation
Simulation	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SI	ACCOU NT_SIM ULATIO N	Account Simulation
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_AU TH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_CL OSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_DE LETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_M ODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Decisioing
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_NE W	NEW	New Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_RE OPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_VI EW	VIEW	View Charge Decisioning



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_AU TH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_CL OSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_DE LETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MO DIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_NE W	NEW	New Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_RE OPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_VIE W	VIEW	View Charge Code
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_CUSTOMER	CUSTO MER	Customer of Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_NEW	NEW	New Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_D EC_VIEW	VIEW	View Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_A UTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_C LOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_D ELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_M ODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_N EW	NEW	New Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_R EOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Charge Rule



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_VI EW	VIEW	View Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_VI EWALL	VIEWAL L	Viewall Charge Rule
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME _AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME _AUTHQUERY	AUTHQ UERY	Authorize Query Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME _CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME _DELETE	DELETE	Delete Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME _MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME _NEW	NEW	New Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME _REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME _VIEW	VIEW	View Pricing Scheme
External Charge Calculation	LCH_FA_EXTERNAL_CHG_ CALC	CALC	External Charge Calculation
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_CREATE	CREATE	Create External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_DELETE	DELETE	Delete External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_LOV	LOV	External System LOV
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYST EM_VIEW	VIEW	View External System
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ ACTIONS	ACTION S	Get the available actions
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ AGGREGATE	AGGRE GATE	Give the complete detail of structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ CHILDACCOUNTS	CHILDA CCOUN TS	Fetch the list of child accounts for given header account



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ GETID	GETID	Getid Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ GETSIMID	GETSIM ID	Get simulation ID for Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ HISTORY	HISTOR Y	History Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ NEW	NEW	New Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ REJECT	REJECT	Reject Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ REMOVELOCK	REMOV ELOCK	Remove the lock for a resource ID
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ SUBMIT	SUBMIT	Submit Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ UNAUTH	UNAUT HORIZE	Unauthorize Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ UNLOCK	UNLOC K	Unlock Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ UPDATE	UPDATE	Update Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ VIEW	VIEW	View Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ VIEWALL	VIEWAL L	Viewall Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRI_ DETAILS_DS	STRUC TURE_P RI_DET AILS	Account Structure Priority Details
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_ACTIONS	ACTION S	Get the available actions
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_AGGREGATE	AGGRE GATE	Give the complete detail of simulation structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_AUTHORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_CHILDACCOUNTS	CHILDA CCOUN TS	Fetch the list of child accounts for given header account
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Simulation Structure



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

6	Formational Astinity Codes	0.4:	B. contestion
Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_GETID	GETID	Getid Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_HISTORY	HISTOR Y	History Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_NEW	NEW	New Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_REJECT	REJECT	Reject Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_REMOVELOCK	REMOV ELOCK	Remove the lock for a resource ID
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_REOPEN	REOPE N	Reopen Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_SUBMIT	SUBMIT	Submit Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_UNAUTH	UNAUT HORIZE	Unauthorize Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_UPDATE	UPDATE	Update Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_VIEW	VIEW	View Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_D S_VIEWALL	VIEWAL L	Viewall Simulation Structure
City	LMM_FA_CITY_GETALL	GETALL	City getall
City	LMM_FA_CITY_GETBYCOU NTRY	GET	City get by country
City	LMM_FA_CITY_GETALL_SE RVICE	GETALL	City getall
City	LMM_FA_CITY_GETBYCOU NTRY_SERVICE	GET	City get by country
Unuauthoriz ed Records	LMM_FA_UNAUTH_RECOR DS	AUTHQ UERY	Unuauthorized Records authquery
Unuauthoriz ed Records	LMM_FA_UNAUTH_RECOR DS_SERVICE	AUTHQ UERY	Unuauthorized Records Unauth authquery
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_INVOKE_REALLOC _ASYNC	MODIFY	Invoke Pool Reallocation Async
Pool Reallocation	Invoke Pool Reallocation Async	MODIFY	Invoke Pool Realloc with holding tax
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_WITH_HOLDING_T AX_PARAMS	MODIFY	Invoke Pool Realloc with holding tax with params
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_PROCESS_ICL	MODIFY	Process ICL loan interest liquidation
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_EXPORT_REALLO C_LOG	EXPOR T	Export Pool Reallocation Log
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_FETCH_REALLOC _DETAILS	GET	Fetch Reallocation Details
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_FETCH_IC_ENTRI ES	GET	Fetch Ic History Entries Accrual



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Soroon	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_INVOKE_DAILY_RE ALLOC	MODIFY	Invoking daily reallocation batch for structure
Sweep Contribution	LMS_FA_GET_CONTRIBUTI ON	GET	Get all valid contribution
Sweep Contribution	LMS_FA_ADD_CONTRIBUTI ON	MODIFY	Update a contribution
Sweep Contribution	LMS_FA_UPDATE_CONTRIBUTION	SAVE	Add a contribution
Sweep Contribution	LMS_FA_GET_ALL_CONTRI BUTION	GET	Get all valid contribution
Sweep Event	LMS_FA_GET_ALL_EVENTS	GET	Retrieves the list of existing events
Sweep Event	LMS_FA_UPDATE_EVENT_ STATUS	MODIFY	Updates the processed Events
Sweep Reallocation	LMS_FA_GET_ALL_SWEEP _REALLOC	GET	Get all valid sweepRealloc data
Reverse Sweep	LMS_FA_EXE_ACC_PAIR_R EV_SWEEP_ASYNC	SAVE	Run reverse sweep service for accounts Async
Reverse Sweep	LMS_FA_EXE_ACC_PAIR_R EV_SWEEP	SAVE	Run reverse sweep service for accounts
Reverse Sweep	LMS_FA_EXE_STR_REV_S WEEP_ASYNC	SAVE	Run reverse sweep service for a structure Async
Reverse Sweep	LMS_FA_EXE_STR_REV_S WEEP	SAVE	Run reverse sweep service for a structure
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_GET_SWEEP_MO NITOR	GET	Get all Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SWEEP_ MONITOR	MODIFY	Update Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_ADD_SWEEP_MO NITOR	SAVE	Add Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SWEEP_ MONITOR_LOG	MODIFY	Update Sweep Monitor Log
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_GET_PENDING_S WEEP_MONITOR	GET	Get Pending Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SWEEP_ STATUS	SAVE	Update Sweep Status
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_AUTH_SWEEP_ST ATUS	SAVE	Authorize Sweep Status
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_VALIDATE_SWEEP _PENDING	GET	Validate Sweep Pending
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_CHECK_INPROGR ESS_SWEEP	GET	Check in-progress Sweep
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_GET_SWEEP_COUNT	GET	Get Sweep count per customer
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_GET_SWEEP_BY_ EXT_TXN	GET	Get all valid sweepmonitor by ExternalTxnNo
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_EXPORT_SWEEP_ MONITOR	EXPOR T	Export Sweep Monitor



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_PUBLISH_SWEEP _COUNT	GET	Publish Sweep Count
Sweep	LMS_FA_GET_SWEEP_MAS TER	GET	Get all valid sweepmaster data
Sweep	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SWEEP_ MASTER	MODIFY	Update a sweepmaster data
Sweep	LMS_FA_ADD_SWEEP_MA STER	SAVE	Add a sweepmaster data
Pool	LMP_FA_INVOKE_POOL_ST RUCTURE_SERVICE	POST	Invoke Pool Structure
Dashboard Events	LMD_FA_SAVE_EVENTS	SAVE	Save events for Dashboard
Dashboard Events	LMD_FA_GET_EVENTS_BY _ID	GET	GET events by id for dashboard
Dashboard Events	LMD_FA_DISMISS_EVENTS	UPDATE	Dismiss Events for Dashboard
Interest Details	LMD_FA_SAVE_INTEREST_ DET	SAVE	Save Interest Details
Investment Details	LMD_FA_SAVE_INVESTME NT_DET	SAVE	Save Investment details
Dashboard Accounts	LMD_FA_ACCOUNT_API_S AVE_ACCOUNTS	SAVE	Save accounts for dashboard
Dashboard Account Balance	LMD_FA_ACCOUNT_API_U PDATE_BALANCE	SAVE	Balance upload for Accounts Dashboard
Dashboard Investment Details	LMD_FA_INVESTMENT_DE TAILS_SERVICE	GET	Get Investment Details Dashboard
Report	LMR_FA_GENERATE_INTE REST_PAID_REPORT	SAVE	Generate interest paid report
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_ SAVE_ICTB_ENTRIES_HIST ORY	SAVE	SAVE interest
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_ SAVE_REALLOCATION_DAT A	SAVE	SAVE REALLOCATION DATA
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_ SAVE_REALLOCATION_DET AILS	SAVE	SAVE REALLOCATION DETAILS
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_ SAVE_REALLOCATION_LO G	SAVE	SAVE REALLOCATION LOG
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_ UPDATE_REALLOCATION_D ETAILS	UPDATE	UPDATE REALLOCATION DETAILS
Report	LMR_FA_GENERATE_INTE REST_REALLOCATION_RE PORT	SAVE	GENERATE INTEREST REALLOCATION REPORT



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_DO WNLOAD_REPORT	SAVE	DOWNLOAD SIMULATION REPORT
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_GEN ERATE_HYBRID_REPORT	SAVE	Generate Hybrid Simulation Report
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_GEN ERATE_POOL_REPORT	SAVE	Generate Pool Simulation Report
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_GEN ERATE_SWEEP_REPORT	SAVE	Generate Sweep Simulation Report
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_LAS T_REPORT_GENERATED_O N	GET	Simulation Last Generated
Report	LMR_FA_UPDATE_SIMULAT ION_REPORT_STATUS	UPDATE	Update Simulation report Status
Report	LMR_FA_STRUCTURE_DET AIL_REPORT_SAVE	SAVE	SAVE Structure Detail Report
RTL	LRT_FA_INITIATE_TRAN	SAVE	RTL initiate transaction
RTL	LRT_FA_MODIFY_TRAN	UPDATE	RTL modify transaction
RTL	LRT_FA_POST_TRAN	SAVE	RTL post transaction
RTL	LRT_FA_UNDO_TRAN	SAVE	RTL undo transaction
RTL	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_VIE W_POST	SAVE	RTL Structure View Save
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYS_ACCOU NT	GET	Get System accounts
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SYS_AC COUNT_STATUS	MODIFY	Update System account status
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_ADD_SYS_ACCOU NT	SAVE	Add a System account
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYS_ACCOU NT_FOR_ACC_PAIR	GET	Get System accounts for Account Pair
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYS_ACCOU NT_REALLOC	MODIFY	System accounts reallocation
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYS_ACCOU NT_REPAYMENT	MODIFY	System accounts repayment
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYSTEM_AC COUNTS	GET	Get all valid system accounts
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYSTEM_AC COUNTS_PAIR	GET	Get valid system accounts for passed account pair
Maintenance Service	LMM_FA_MESSAGE_TYPE_ VIEW	View LoV data (Web API)	View Swift Message LoV



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Maintenance Service	LMM_FA_MESSAGE_TYPE_ VIEW_SERVICE	View LoV data (Service API)	View Swift Message LoV
oblm- structure- services	LMA_FA_GET_STRUCTURE _PRIORITY	GET	Get the structure priority of a structure
oblm- structure- services	LMA_FA_GET_POOL_PARTI CIPANTS	GET	Get Pool Participant account details
oblm- structure- services	LMA_FA_GET_POOL_PARTI CIPANTS_SERVICE	GET	Get Pool Participant account details Service API
oblm- structure- services	LMA_FA_GET_POOL_HEAD ERS	POST	Get Pool Participant header details by customer list
oblm- structure- services	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRI ORITY_BY_ACCOUNTS	NEW, UNLOC K, VIEW	Web API to get the structures and its priorities where the given accounts are part of
oblm- messaging- services	LMG_FA_POST_MSG_SERV ICE	POST	Service API to post external messages(MT or CAMT).
oblm- integration- services	LMX_FA_GET_ALL_CMACC OUNTS	GET	Service API to Get all CM accounts
oblm- integration- services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUN TS_BALANCES	POST	Service API to Get balances of CM accounts
oblm- integration- services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUN TS_IDENTIFIERS	POST	Service API to Get identifiers of CM accounts which will be used to populate UI filters of Cash Visibility page
oblm- integration- services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUN TS_SEGREGATEDBALANCE S	POST	Service API to Get segregated balances of CM accounts
oblm- integration- services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUN TS_ACCOUNTNUMBERS	POST	Service API to Get account numbers of CM accounts
oblm- integration- services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUN TS_HISTORICALBALANCES	POST	Service API to Get historical balances of CM accounts
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close branch
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAM ETERS_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopen branch
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close country parameter maintenance
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARA METERS_REOPEN_SERVIC E	PATCH	Service API to reopen country parameter maintenance



Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_CCY_PARAMETER S_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close currency parameter maintenance
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_CCY_PARAMETER S_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopn currency parameter maintenance
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_PAR AM_CREATE_SERVICE	PUT	Service API to create frequency
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_PAR AM_MODIFY_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to modify frequency
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_PAR AM_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopen frequency
oblm- maintenance -services	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_PAR AM_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close frequency
oblm-cash- concentratio n-services	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopen sweep instruction
oblm-cash- concentratio n-services	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUC TION_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close sweep instruction

IC Formulae

This topic describes the IC formula and condition for the various sweep/pool methods.

Sweep

Table B-1 Sweep

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header/Child	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M) * RATE1*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=10000)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE2*DAYS)/ (YEAR*100)
	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>10000) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=9999999)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE3*DAYS)/ (YEAR*100)

Pool

Table B-2 Interest Method

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=10000)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE4*DAYS)/ (YEAR*100)
	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>10000) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=9999999)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE5*DAYS)/ (YEAR*100)
	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M) * RATE6*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
Child	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Table B-3 Advantage Method

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE7*DAYS)/ (YEAR*100)
	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M *RATE8*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
Child	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M *RATE9*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=10000)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE10*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>10000) AND (VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M<=9999999)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M * RATE11*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)



Table B-4 Ratio Method

Formula Number	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION>0)AN D(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0)	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*(((LM_COV ERAGE_RATIO*CRCOVRATE*DA YS)/(YEAR*100))+(((1- LM_COVERAGE_RATIO)*CRRES RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)))
1	2	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION<=0)AN D(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0)	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*((1*CRCOV RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
2	1	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION>=0)AN D (ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0)	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*((1*D RCOVRATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
2	2	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION<0)AND (ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0)	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*(((LM_ COVERAGE_RATIO*DRCOVRATE *DAYS)/(YEAR*100))+(((1- LM_COVERAGE_RATIO)*DRRES RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)))

Table B-5 Interest Optimization Method

Formula Number	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CC YEN_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
2	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT) AND (LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINACCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNTINACCC Y)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CC YPR_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
3	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CC YNM_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)

Index

A	Create Country Parameters, 26
	Create Currency Parameters, 37
Account Group, 2	Create Customer Parameters, 40
Account Pair Sweep, 20	Create Frequency, 44
Account Parameters, 5	Create Interest Account Group, 2
Account Special Rate, 11	Create Interest Map, 4
Additional Sweep Parameters, 6	Create Interest Optimization, 6
Advantage Method, 3, 2	Create Interface Instruction, 49
Advices, 1	Create Limit, 1
Application Parameters, 16	Create MBCC Currency Cut Off, 51
Authorize Account Pair Sweep, 23	Create Payment Instruction, 55
Authorize Status, 30	Create Pricing Schemes, 9
Authorize Structure Sweep, 36	Create RTL Structure, 1
	Create Simulation DS, 1
В	Create Structure Details, 2
	_ Create Sweep Instruction, 57
Balance Build, 1	Create Third Party Account Parameters, 1
Bank Parameters, 19	Create Third Party Bank Parameters, 8
Banker Dashboard, 1	Create Third Party Branch Parameters, 12
Batches, 20	Create UserLinkage, 61
Benefits of MBCC, 1	Currency Parameters, 37
Benefits of Notional Pooling, 2	Customer Parameters, 40
Branch Parameters, 30	
BVT Handling, 1	D
	Dankhaawla 4
C	Dashboards, 1
Cash Concentration Methods, 1	_
Charge Code, 2	
Charge Decisioning, 11	Edit Account Structure, 75
Charge Inquiry, 18	Edit Simulation Structure, 49
Charge Preferential Pricing, 15	End of Cycle, 25
Charge Rule, 4	Examples for Tier Based Amount, 6
Charges, 1	Exceptions Monitor, 2
Collor, 4	·
Country Parameters, 25	Г
Cover Overdrafts, 6	F
Create Account Parameters, 5	Features in MBCC, 1
Create Account Special Rate, 11	File Upload, 63
Create Account Structure, 1	Fixed Sweep, 2
Create Bank Parameters, 19	Frequency, 43
Create Branch Parameters, 30	Functional Activity Codes, A-1
Create Charge Code, 2	Tanolional Activity Codes, A 1
Create Charge Decisioning, 11	
Create Charge Preferential Pricing, 15	
Create Charge Rule, 4	

Create Country Parameters, 26

G	O
Generate Advices, 1 Group Account, 7	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC, 1
Н	Р
Hybrid Structure Maintenance, 35	Payment Instruction, 54
	Pending Authorization, 9
1	Percentage, 5
·	Pool Batch, 32
IC Formulae, B-1	Pool Interest Method, 1
Initiate Account Pair Sweep, 20	Pool Monitor, <i>11</i> Pool Structure Maintenance, <i>21</i>
Initiate RTL Block, 10	Post RTL, 10
Initiate Structure Sweep, 33 Inter Company Loans, 1	Pricing Schemes, 9
Interest Accrual Monitor, 3	3
Interest Allocation Methods, 4	R
Interest Calculation Methods, 2	
Interest Maintenances, 63	Range Based Balancing, 5
Interest Method, 3	Ratio Method, 4
Interest Optimization, 5	Real Time Liquidity Management, 1
Interest Optimization Closure, 8 Interest Query, 11	Reallocation Monitor, <i>12</i> Request for Statement/ Balance, <i>4</i>
Interest Query, 11 Interface Instruction, 48	Reverse Sweep Monitor, 14
Interface Monitor, 4	RM Dashboard, 3
Investment Sweeps, 5	RTL Flow, 10
•	RTL Monitor, 11
1	RTL Structure Maintenance, 1
	RTL Sublimit Monitor, 13
Limit, 1	
Limit Query, 5	S
Link Account, 4 Link Account for Drain Pool Structure, 52	Settlement, 9
Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure, 29	Simulation Details, 2
Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure, 21	Simulation Details - New UX, 1
Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure, 10	Simulation File Upload, 49
	Simulation Summary, 47
M	Structure Approval, 77
	Structure Closure, 76
Maintenance for Liquidity Management, 1	Structure Creation, 4 Structure Details, 2, 5
Manual Status Update, 27 MBCC Currency Cutoff, 51	Structure Maintenance - New UX, 1
MBCC Monitor, 6	Structure Priority, 68
MBCC System Setup, 4	Structure Query, 16
Message Monitor, 7	Structure Summary, 69, 44
Monitors, 1	Structure Sweep, 33
Monitors and Batches, 1	Summary, 9
Multi Bank Cash Concentration, 1	Sweep In, 2
	Sweep Instruction, 57 Sweep Mechanism, 2
N	Sweep Mechanism, 2 Sweep Monitor, 17
Notional Dealing 1	Sweep Out, 4
Notional Pooling Structures 2	Sweep Structure Maintenance, 5
Notional Pooling Structures, 2	,, -

T	View Country Parameters, 27		
	View Currency Parameters, 38		
Target Balance/Minimum Balance, 2	View Customer Parameters, 41 View Frequency, 46 View Interest Account Group, 3 View Interest Map, 5		
Third Party Account Parameters, 1			
Third Party Bank Parameters, 8			
Third Party Branch Parameters, 12			
Third Party Maintenance, 1	View Interface Instruction, 50		
Threshold, 3	View Limit, 3		
	View MBCC Currency Cutoff, 53		
U	View Payment Instruction, 56		
<u></u>	View Pricing Schemes, 10		
UnDo RTL, 11	View Simulation DS, 48		
Update Status, 28	View Structure Sweep, 35		
User Linkage, 60	View Sweep Instruction, 59		
	View Third Party Account Parameters, 7		
V	View Third Party Bank Parameters, 11		
	View Third Party Branch Parameters, 14		
View Account Pair Sweep, 22	View UserLinkage, 62		
View Account Parameters, 8			
View Account Special Rate, 13	W		
View Account Structure, 74			
View Bank Parameters, 22	WHT Interest Map, 3		
View Branch Parameters, 33	Withholding Tax, 1		
View Charge Code, 3			
View Charge Decisioning, 14	Z		
View Charge Preferential Pricing, 17			
View Charge Rule, 8	Zero Balance, 1		